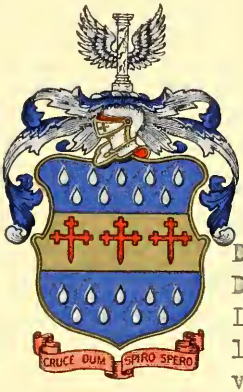
UNIVERSITY OF PITTSBURGH



Dar.
DT731
L655
1790a
v. 1

Darlington Memorial Library

Designed, and Engraved for

THE AFRICAN TRAVELS.

Published as the Act directs. April 10. 1790. by William Lane Leadenhall Street.

Hodges del.

Dangerous Attack of a Tyger.

Le Vaillant, François, 1753-1824

TRAVELS

FROM THE

CAPE of GOOD-HOPE,

INTO THE

INTERIOR PARTS OF AFRICA,

INCLUDING MANY

INTERESTING ANECDOTES.

WITH ELEGANT PLATES,

Descriptive of the Country and Inhabitants:

INSCRIBED BY PERMISSION TO

HIS GRACE THE DUKE OF MONTAGU.

TRANSLATED FROM THE FRENCH OF

MONSIEUR VAILLANT.

IN TWO VOLUMES.

VOL. I.

LONDON:

PRINTED FOR WILLIAM LANE, LEADENHALL-STREET.

M DCC XC.

1194

Har
DT731
L655
1790a
v.1

TO HIS GRACE THE

DUKE OF MONTAGU.

MASTER OF THE HORSE TO THE

KING,

GOVERNOR AND CAPTAIN

OF

WINDSOR CASTLE,

LORD LIEUTENANT

OF THE

COUNTY OF HUNTINGDON,

ONE OF HIS MAJESTY'S

MOST HONOURABLE PRIVY COUNCIL,

KNIGHT OF THE MOST NOBLE

ORDER OF THE GARTER,

AND FELLOW OF THE ROYAL SOCIETY.

MAY IT PLEASE YOUR GRACE,

IMPRESSED with the ſincereſt gratitude for the many favors received, permit me to return my moſt

moſt humble acknowledgments, and at the ſame time avail myſelf of your GRACE's permiſſion, to preſent a tranſlation of Monſ. VAILLANT's Travels. Conſcious that if, on inſpection, he ſhould be found faulty in other reſpects, his fondneſs for ſcience, and love of humanity, will ſufficiently recommend him to your GRACE, in whom thoſe characters ſo conſpicuouſly unite.

I am well aware, that your GRACE's judgment will diſcover many imperfections; an idea that would give me pain, were I not aſſured, that your GRACE's goodneſs

neſs is even ſuperior to your high rank.

Should Monſ. VAILLANT ſucceed in amuſing an hour of your GRACE's leiſure, I ſhall deem the time paſſed in the tranſlation amongſt the moſt fortunate of my life.

I am, my LORD,
With the utmoſt reſpect,
Your GRACE's
Obliged, humble, and
Moſt obedient Servant.

ELIZABETH HELME.

London, April 12th,
1790.

PREFACE

BY THE

TRANSLATOR.

AS there is a prefatory matter prefixed to the Work of Monſ. VAILLANT, I ſhould think it unneceſſary to preface the Tranſlation, did I not conceive it right to offer a few words of apology for a liberty I thought myſelf obliged to take, in ſome places, with the Author; I mean, curtailing a few repetitions.

I have done this the more willingly, from an aſſurance that nothing has been expunged that could be either an aid to Science, inform the Naturaliſt, or even gratify a laudible curioſity.

I have likewiſe ſoftened (if I may be allowed the expreſſion) a few paſſages that poſſibly might be accounted mere effuſions of fancy and vivacity in a French author, but which would ill accord with the delicacy of a female tranſlator, or indeed with the temper and genius of Engliſh readers, with whom Monſ. VAILLANT, notwithſtanding, bids fair to become a great favorite, as he unites a daring ſpirit of enterprize with another truly Britiſh Characteriſtic, namely Humanity.

As works of this kind are uſually divided into chapters, I thought it would be moſt agreeable and convenient to the reader to adopt the uſual mode; the titles, therefore, of each chapter, ſhould be conſidered as the Tranſlator ſpeaking of the Author or his journey.

PREFACE,

BY

MONSIEUR VAILLANT.

THAT part of Guiana, under the Government of the Dutch Weſt-India Company, is perhaps the leaſt known to naturaliſts, though it is without diſpute (of all South America) the ſpot that offers the greateſt variety of curious productions. Placed under the burning climate of the torrid zone, five degrees North of the line, this region, yet enveloped in the miſt of time, conceals (if I may ſo expreſs it) the focus where nature forces her exceptions

to general rules. It has to an extent of an hundred leagues of Coaſt, a depth almoſt unlimited. Here the river of Surinam rolls its majeſtic courſe. On the left ſhore, three leagues from the ſea, ſtands Paramaribo, the capital of this vaſt Colony, which is my native country, the cradle of my infancy. Educated by inſtructed parents, who laboured to procure themſelves the intereſting and precious objects that enrich this region, I had continually under my eyes their acquiſitions, and enjoyed at eaſe the contemplation of a valuable cabinet, of which I ſhall hereafter have occaſion to ſpeak.

In my moſt early youth, my parents, who could not live without me, (though often undertaking tedious journeys to the fartheſt part of the colony) took me with them: Thus then my firſt ſteps were in the deſert, and I was almoſt born a ſavage. When reaſon (which ever exceeds age in hot climates)

climates) began to dawn, my inclinations were preſently developed, and my parents aided to their utmoſt theſe firſt indications of curioſity. Under ſuch good preceptors I daily enjoyed freſh pleaſures; they held diſſertations ſuited to the level of my comprehenſion, on objects they had procured, or hoped to procure: a confuſion of ideas at firſt perplexed me, which were by little and little reduced to order; thus nature, to whom all my ſtudies pointed, deigned to be my firſt inſtructor.

Soon a deſire of imitation, the favorite paſſion of infancy, gave impetuoſity, I might ſay impatience to my amuſements; flattered by ſelf-love, I imagined I likewiſe ought to have a cabinet of Natural Hiſtory, and without loſs of time declared war againſt Caterpillars, Butterflies, *Scarabees* (a ſpecies of Beetles) and in a word, all ſorts of inſects.

When we labour, even on our own account, 'tis poſſible, by contracted means, with ſmall ſkill and application, to make little progreſs; but I think thoſe generally ſucceed who have neglected neither time, care, or trouble; thoſe diſpoſitions being almoſt certain to inſure ſucceſs. Every day I ſaw my collection of inſects accumulate, which I valued beyond meaſure, as they were all of my own procuring.

Thus far all was enjoyment, I had not yet felt the obſtacles that preſent themſelves between enterpriſe and ſucceſs.

In one of our excurſions we had killed a Monkey, of the kind called in this country *Baboon*, it was a female, and carried a young one on her back, which was not wounded; we took them both up, and on our return to the plantation, the young one had not yet left the back of its mother,

ther, holding ſo faſt that I was obliged to get the aſſiſtance of a negro to ſeparate them, which we had no ſooner affected, than, with the ſwiftneſs of a bird, it darted to a block, on which was a wig of my father's, and clinging round it appeared ſatisfied; I therefore let him continue, feeding him with goat's milk. He remained in this ſituation for three weeks when he abandoned his nurſe, and became by his tricks and merry conceits the friend of the family.

I had without ſuſpicion placed the wolf in the ſheep-fold, for one morning as I entered my apartment, the door of which I had imprudently left open, I ſaw my unworthy pupil breakfaſting on my ſuperb collection: In my firſt tranſports of fury I could have ſtrangled him, but rage ſoon gave place to pity, when I ſaw how dreadfully he was puniſhed for his gluttony, having, in cracking the Scarabees, ſwal-

lowed the pins on which they were ſtuck. His torments made me forget his fault, and I only thought of giving him ſuccour, but my tears and all the art of the ſlaves could not ſave him from death. This accident threw me conſiderably back, but did not entirely diſcourage. I ſought new diſcoveries, and not content with one treaſure, wiſhed to re-unite ſeveral. By a natural progreſſion I now thought of birds, the ſlaves did not procure them to my liking, I therefore armed myſelf with a *Sarbacane*, (a tube to ſhoot with) and an Indian bow, which in ſome time I uſed with great ſkill, laying wait for whole days, it was now my former taſte become a paſſion, that diſturbed even my hours of reſt, and which time daily ſtrengthened.

Some friends have accuſed me of coldneſs and inſenſibility; a greater number have found the travels I have undertaken raſh, but I readily forgive the firſt, and have

have nothing to ſay for the latter. Yet if they deign to glance an eye on the firſt purſuits of my infancy, this appearance of originality will occaſion leſs ſurpriſe, when they find my education at once the cauſe and the excuſe.

Some time after my parents, who had fixed their departure for Europe, anxious to be re-united to their relatives, having ſettled their affairs, embarked, attended by me, on board the Catharina; on the 4th of April, 1763, we weighed anchor and ſailed for Holland. In the joy of my heart I partook of all the pleaſure and projects of my parents, during the voyage, a curioſity natural to my age, added to my tranſports; but this agitation, or rather delirium, did not render me inſenſible of regret, I could not ſo ſoon become ungrateful, my eyes were often caſt back to the country where I received my being, to the ſhores which gradually leſſened to my ſight,

ſight, and as I approached the frozen climates of the North, a profound melancholy overwhelmed me, preyed upon my ſoul and diſſipated the promiſed enjoyments of the future. After a dangerous voyage we caſt anchor in the Texel, at nine or ten o'clock in the morning of the twelfth of July following.

Arrived in Europe, all I beheld was new to me; I ſhewed ſo much impatience, fatiguing every one with queſtions, all appeared ſo extraordinary, that I, myſelf, was an object of aſtoniſhment to all that ſurrounded me; notwithſtanding, my importunity did not always give the laugh againſt me, for I paid amply, in keen remarks on America, the information I gained of Europe.

After ſome ſtay in Holland, we went to a city in France, where my father was born; I was now in the boſom of my family,

family, and my inclinations had full ſcope for gratification, in the cabinet of Monſ. de Becoeur; who, for the Ornithology of Europe, had the beſt and moſt numerous collection I have ever ſeen.

At Surinam I had a manner of ſkinning birds which anſwered well enough, but ſpoke little to the imagination, and yet leſs to the ſight; I knew no method then of preſerving the ſkins, but placing them in large books: Here a new idea preſented; as well as preſerving, I could make them retain their natural forms.— I determined to ſtudy this art particularly, and became a keen ſportſman.

During a ſtay of two years in Germany, and ſeven in Lorraine and Alſace, I made prodigious havock among the birds. I was alſo willing to be acquainted with their manners, and the diſtinction of their various ſpecies; and have often paſſed

whole

whole weeks in watching, to procure myſelf a pair.

Thus then, in the ſpace of eight or nine years, by care, trouble, and numberleſs attempts, I at length arrived at the art, not only of preſerving theſe frail delicate creatures in their natural forms, but in that pure uninjured ſtate, which conſtitutes the merit of my collection.

From long living among them, in fields, woods, and their moſt concealed retreats, I learned to diſtinguiſh the ſexes in the moſt invariable manner, which though I do not conſider as a very eminent merit, is the appendage of but a ſmall number of Ornithologiſts. How often does it happen, that we ſee in very fine, and otherwiſe curious cabinets, forced divorces, and monſtrous and unnatural alliances; in another place are claſſed, as male and female, two creatures who were never formed to meet;

and

and a little further, a male and female, of the ſame ſpecies, are announced as different kinds. I gathered more and more information in this part of Natural Hiſtory, which was far from contenting me; I wiſhed to act on a larger ſcale, when occaſion ſeemed to call, and bid me defer it no longer.

In the Courant of 1777, a favourable circumſtance conducted me to Paris; like all other ſtrangers that arrive, for the firſt time, in that capital, I carried my tribute of admiration to the cabinet of the learned and curious. I was dazzled and enchanted with the beauty, variety of forms, richneſs of colours, and the prodigious quantity of every ſpecies, which, by forced contribution, came from all quarters of the world, and are claſſed, methodically, in a ſpace, unhappily, ever too limited.

During

During three years reſidence, I ſaw and ſtudied all the important cabinets at this place; theſe ſuperb ſights made me diſſatisfied, and left a void in my heart. I ſaw this maſs of foreign ſpoil, but as a general depoſit, where the different beings were ranged without taſte or choice; giving no information to ſcience, and without any certain indication of their manners or affections. It was the ſtudy which in my earlieſt youth had moſt intereſted me; 'tis true, I knew ſeveral works on Natural Hiſtory, but theſe were filled with palpable contradictions. I had read, with avidity, the immortal maſter-piece, conſecrated to poſterity by a great genius; I daily offered incenſe at his ſhrine; but his magic eloquence did not ſeduce me far enough to admire the flights of his imagination; nor can I pardon in the philoſopher the exaggerations of the poet.

Above

Above all, I thought particularly, that thoſe parts of the globe which were unexplored, might give new information, and rectify the former errors; looking on that man as ſupremely happy, who ſhould have the courage to trace them to their ſource. The interior parts of Africa appeared, for that purpoſe, a Peru.——It was a virgin land.

Ingroſſed with theſe ideas, I perſuaded myſelf, that the ardour of zeal might ſupply genius. Enthuſiaſm whiſpered, I was the being for whom this privilege was reſerved; I liſtened to the pleaſing ſeduction, from which moment I became devoted; neither the ties of love or friendſhip were able to ſhake my purpoſe.——I communicated my projects to no one; but inexorable and blind to every obſtacle, left Paris the 17th of July, 1780.

DIRECTIONS FOR PLACING THE PLATES.

VOL. I.

Dangerous Attack of a Tyger—Frontiſpiece Facing Page.
View of the Cape of Good-Hope 16
View of the Camp, at Pampoen-Kraal 196
Klaas, the Author's favorite Hottentot 253
Ragel, a female Hottentot 309
Narina, a young Gonaquais 428

VOL. II.

Encampment among the Great Namaquais—Frontiſpiece
Gonaquais Hottentot 2
Female Hottentot 50
Caffree 208
Female Caffree 263
Male and Female Girafe 456

TRAVELS

INTO THE

INTERIOR PARTS

OF

AFRICA.

CHAP. I.

THE AUTHOR LEAVES FRANCE —— VISITS AMSTERDAM—EMBARKS FOR THE CAPE OF GOOD-HOPE—ACCOUNT OF AN ENGAGEMENT AT SEA—ARRIVES AT THE CAPE.

IMPATIENT to realize my project, I visited Holland, surveyed the principal cities of that famous republic, and their curiosities; Amsterdam contained treasures which even surpassed my idea. I was received with great kindness by the

learned men of that city, and permitted to inſpect their cabinets: that which I moſt admired belonged to Minheer Temminck, treaſurer to the India Company. Among his elegant collection, I noticed many things which I had never ſeen in France, and in the fineſt preſervation. His ſuperb aviary particularly, preſented to the view, art and nature in combination to triumph over the climate. Here the eye was enchanted with admiration to behold, living, the moſt beautiful and rare birds, which by the cares beſtowed on them build, breed and thrive as in their native country. This ſight redoubled my former ardour, and determined me more than ever to conquer all obſtacles and dangers that might obſtruct my favorite deſign. M. Temminck honored me with diſtinguiſhed friendſhip, it was particularly in his power to favor my intentions, theſe I had communicated to him, and he ſo much approved of them, that by his unwearied atten-

attention and kindneſs, I obtained leave to go to the Cape in a ſhip belonging to the company.

From my truly reſpected friend, I alſo received warm and generous recommendations, without which (as will be ſeen hereafter) I muſt have been cruelly embarraſſed.

Having procured neceſſaries for ſo long a voyage, and likewiſe what would be uſeful in the interior parts of Africa, I took leave of my friends and Europe, and was by a Shallop conveyed on board the *Held Woltemaade*, lying in the Texel, bound to Ceylon, and alſo to touch at the Cape. The Captain was called S——— V———. The wind proving contrary for our leaving the Texel, created a delay of eight days; during which time I learned that our ſhip was ſo named by the India Company, in memory of a glorious action

performed by an inhabitant of the Cape, named *Woltemaade*, who during a dreadful ſtorm, with only the aſſiſtance of his horſe, ſaved the lives of fourteen ſailors that were ſhipwrecked in Table Bay; but was at length the victim of his own generous efforts, himſelf and horſe in the laſt attempt periſhing from fatigue and wearineſs, together with the preſſure of the remainder of the unfortunate crew, who were fearful of his return to ſave them before the veſſel went to pieces. Of this melancholy cataſtrophe, there is a particular deſcription in Dr. Spaſman's Voyage to the Cape.

The wind changing, we weighed anchor on the 19th December, 1780, at eleven in the morning, being the day before the declaration of war between England and Holland; had it happened twenty-four hours ſooner, we had not been permitted to depart; how unfortunate ſhould I then have

have been, all my plans broken, all my hopes void.

Tempeſtuous weather, and a thick fog, enabled us to paſs the Channel without being perceived by the Engliſh; having gained the open ſea, we ſailed with the greateſt ſecurity, fearleſs of danger, becauſe unknowing that the fury of war raged. We continued following our conſort, the Mercury, with whom we ſailed from the Texel, and under whoſe command we were, without any remarkable occurrence for ſome time, but we were ſoon to experience a change.

As I had foreſeen that in a voyage of four, or perhaps ſix months, I might expect ſome heavy time, I provided myſelf with a few books; among thoſe on natural hiſtory and voyages, was one by *La Caille*, which at firſt much amuſed me, but one day meeting with a paſſage Anti-Philanthropic, and full of fa-

natiſm, I threw away my book, and determined to read no further; this is the paſſage: "The cuſtom of chaſing fugitive "negroes like brute beaſts, has nothing "in it that ſhould ſhock European ſenſi- "bility; for the moment men who ſhould "be uſeful members of the community, "from a ſpirit of libertiniſm and cupidity, "become the peſts of ſociety; they de- "grade themſelves below beaſts, and de- "ſerve the moſt rigorous chaſtiſement." But afterwards reflecting on the humane, kind and tolerant character which is ſo univerſally beſtowed on this learned writer, I retook my book, and found the following reflections. "But prejudice apart, "ſhould we prefer him who cultivates "the arts, and invents exceptions con- "trary to the rules and laws of nature; "or he who content with the moſt ſim- "ple, yet uſeful neceſſaries, follows the "maxims of ſtrict and ſcrupulous equity?" I now recollected that learning and ſcience had

had been the ruin of *L'Abbe de la Caille*, before he had finiſhed his journal, and deplored the ignorance of the editor in ſuffering a paragraph to appear which could never, in any manner, have eſcaped the pen of a prieſt, a philoſopher, and a learned writer.

On the firſt of February, 1781, being three degrees North of the line, at break of day, we deſcried a ſail in the horizon. It was a dead calm, and the Mercury almoſt out of ſight. About nine, we could diſtinguiſh by the aid of our glaſſes a ſmall veſſel, which ſome thought French, others Engliſh, each forming different conjectures, reaſoning in his own peculiar ſtile, and waiting for more certain information. We perceived ſome hours after, that it was towed by two ſhallops, and advanced faſt towards us by the aid of oars: we now concluded it was a ſhip in diſtreſs coming

to entreat our aſſiſtance, and therefore let it advance without any hoſtile preparation. At three in the afternoon being within half gun ſhot, we hoiſted our colours, and fired a gun with powder only: we were much ſurpriſed to receive in return a ball in our ſtern, which was followed by a broadſide; the privateer, at the ſame time, hoiſting Engliſh colours.

It would be a vain attempt to paint the aſtoniſhment and ſtupefaction that our whole crew were thrown into by this unforeſeen adventure; there was not in our ſhip a ſingle man who had ever ſeen an action; the Captain and his officers had been uſed to voyage peaceably, conſequently they had never commanded on a like occaſion: thus attacked, ſo unexpectedly, without time for preparation, or even to barricade the ſhip, horror and conſternation was painted on the features of our men; the officers

officers bawling, the ſoldiers all raw recruits, that perhaps had never fired a gun; in ſhort, no one anſwering, or underſtanding a command. At ſeven we had not primed a gun; the privateer continued to cannonade, and threatened to ſink us if we delayed ſtriking; our Captain almoſt convulſed with fear, exclaimed, it was not in his power to ſurrender without leave from the Captain of the Mercury, who was his Commodore; indeed the poor fellow's head was abſolutely turned.

At length, as if by miracle, the wind freſhened, and the Mercury drew near enough to hail our Captain, and demand why he had not fired? his anſwer was, he waited for orders, that it was ever the commander who gave the ſignal to engage. A laughable excuſe this in the mouth of a ſailor, attacked by a ſmall veſſel with only ſixteen eight pounders, while he had thirty-two of heavier metal, beſides

ſides pattereroes, three hundred men, and plenty of ammunition. The Mercury engaging the enemy, we likewiſe followed her example, nowithſtanding ſhe was between us and the Engliſh veſſel, no matter! we now fired away—the confuſion was favorable to our people, who tried to emulate each other—in drunkenneſs, running backward and forward without knowing where, ſome reeling and hollowing, others crying or ſwearing, the reſt hiding themſelves, even the chaplain (no doubt to inſpire himſelf with courage) was guilty of the ſame exceſs; I ſaw him, with a lanthorn in his hand, going down to the powder room (which contained twenty-five thouſand weight of powder, deſtined for Ceylon) and return, bringing without the leaſt precaution, powder for cartridges; for, as I before obſerved, there had not been the leaſt preparation made previous to the engagement, although we had ſo much warning.

We

We were abandoned by the enemy about eleven at night, and though they were ſoon at a diſtance, we ſtill kept firing.—What a glorious moment for cowards!—who now walked the deck with firm ſtep, talking loud, and daring their opponents, long ſince out of hearing. Notwithſtanding this, fear was ſtill predominant, no one daring to go to bed; like the reſt, I paſſed the night in the open air, ſtretched on a ſack, amidſt a range of guns, every moment awaked by the vigilance of our watch, in whoſe affrighted ears, the Engliſh cannon ſtill ſounded.

To give ſome idea of the diſorder that reigned during our late action, it may be only neceſſary to add, that on an examination of the guns the day following, ſome were found filled to the mouth, containing even three charges of powder thrown on each other, and as many balls; ſeveral guns were charged firſt with bullets; in fine,

fine, had it not been for the Mercury, we had infallibly been taken; fortunately we were quit for a horrid fright only, for certainly nothing but fear could occaſion ſuch conſternation among our officers, as to cauſe them to bear the cannonading of the enemy for four hours, without daring to riſk a ſingle fire. The Engliſh certainly thought we had no cannon, or that thoſe they could not help obſerving were made of wood; for the leaſt reſiſtance on our part, muſt have made them give up the conteſt, and retire faſter then they came.

I cannot finiſh this picture (truly worthy the ſportive pencil of *Calot*) without mentioning a trait, that even at the time I write, forces me to ſmile; having no command in the ſhip, conſequently no orders to give or receive during the fight; in the way to my cabin, I perceived the guardian of the company's papers faithfully ſeated by the myſterious box, ready to throw it into

into the ſea on the leaſt appearance of imminent danger. This man at leaſt kept his poſt, but duty did not fix him there ſtrongly as terror, which had almoſt maſtered every other ſenſation. "Vaillant!" exclaimed he, "Vaillant! it is all over with "us, alas my friend we are undone, we "are loſt." I uſed my utmoſt efforts to encourage and engage him, at leaſt not to appear ſo viſibly alarmed; when, lo! at this moment, a ball ruſhed through the cabin with a horrid craſh, with a groan equally terrific, down dropt my man, without ſenſe or motion; at firſt I really thought him dead, but after a ſhort time he roſe from the ground, weeping and ſobbing. This ſorrowful ſcene was too much for me, and I was obliged to quit the cabin to hide the laughter I could not ſuppreſs.

How ridiculous muſt this daſtardly conduct appear in men, whoſe ſituation, age and

and experience, ſhould rather render them examples of honour and bravery; more eſpecially when we reflect that a little exertion would have diſſipated all danger, and reduced to nothing ſo weak an enemy: their behaviour as men ſeemed to me ſtill more pitiful, on reflecting that even boys, on ſimilar occaſions (though ſcarcely able to hold a cable) have given frequent inſtances of zeal, courage and intrepidity; nay, what was yet more diſguſting, though at the ſame time ſomewhat diverting, the day after they ſeemed thoroughly convinced that the Engliſh ſhip muſt have ſunk in conſequence of their terrible cannonade; and the compliments the officers paid each other on the ſcore of courage, were truly laughable. As I was well convinced the Engliſh had not received a ſingle ſhot of ours, I could not help joking them, and communicated my thoughts on this buſineſs to the firſt pilot, *Van Groenon*, whom I had obſerved to behave

have as daſtardly as the beſt during the action, and who now gave himſelf as many airs of courage and proweſs. The common ſailors laughed in their ſleeves, it was not loſt on *Van Groenon*, who, however, put as good a face as poſſible on the matter, and contented himſelf with his own approbation, and that of his brother braggarts; to crown the work our Dr. Engelbreght, who during the action had hid himſelf in the bottom of the hold, was ordered to draw up an account of this glorious engagement. I took the liberty to rally the writer, as I had done the reſt; I did not fear his revenge, as I had the happineſs to enjoy a good ſtate of health. As for the pilot, he revenged himſelf for my jeſts, by making the voyage as diſagreeable as he could, but this I little regarded, as it was not to be of long duration; for excluſive of the *puiſſant ſea fight*, our voyage was fortunate, the wind continuing ſo favorable, that in three months and ten

ten days from our departure, we diſcovered the mountains at the Cape, and the weather being clear and fine, I took a ſketch of the ſhore and road as they firſt preſented themſelves to my view.

View of the

ten days from our departure, we diſcovered the mountains at the Cape, and the weather being clear and fine, I took a ſketch of the ſhore and road as they firſt preſented themſelves to my view.

CHAR.

View of the Cape of Good-Hope.

CHAP. II.

DESCRIPTION OF THE CAPE, AND ITS INHABITANTS, WITH AN ACCOUNT OF THE SOUTH-EAST WIND THERE, &c.

WE anchored the ſame day in Table Bay; ſoon after which *Le Capitaine de Port* Minheer *Staring* came on board; he informed us of the declaration of war, which news had been brought them by a French frigate. The next day I landed, being impatient to pay my reſpects to thoſe to whom my letters recommended me. I was received with diſtin-

guiſhed politeneſs; M. Boers, Fiſcal, and M. Hacker, treated me with every mark of friendſhip and eſteem; I felt that I did not owe this to ſuperficial ceremony and complimentary grimace, which is too commonly made uſe of inſtead of the open and generous pleaſure of ſerving our fellow creatures, and in reality, is only a perfidious art, the more ſecurely to deceive a credulous ſtranger. They offered me all the ſervices that my recommendations, or their diſtinguiſhed rank could procure; I truſted to their honor, they were Hollanders, and ſcorned to deceive me.

I was impatient to explore this new country, whither I ſeemed tranſported as in a dream, every thing to my idea wore a pleaſing aſpect, and my eyes already wandered over the vaſt deſert, which I was about to explore.

The

The town of the Cape is ſituated on the declivity of the Table and Lyon mountains, which form a natural amphitheatre that reaches to the ſea; the ſtreets though wide are not commodious, being ill paved; the houſes, almoſt all built uniform, are ſpacious and handſome, the tops covered with reed, as heavier roofs might occaſion accidents during the high winds. The inſide contains no frivolous luxuries; the furniture is ſimple, yet neat and handſome; they uſe no hangings; pictures, and looking glaſſes are the principal ornaments.

On entering the town by the way of the Caſtle, the eye is preſented with a number of elegant buildings. On one ſide the whole length of the gardens belonging to the Company. On the other, the fountains, whoſe waters deſcend from Table-Mountain by a channel, which may be ſeen from the town, and every part of the road. This water is excellent, and abun-

dantly ſupplies the inhabitants, as well as the veſſels that touch at the Cape.

In general the men appeared well made, the women charming; I was ſurprized to ſee the ſtile in which they dreſſed, with all the minuteneſs and elegance of the French ladies; but they have neither their air or grace. As it is ever the ſlaves who ſuckle the children, a familiarity enſues that is highly prejudicial to their future manners and education; the latter, in men, ſeems in general ſtill more neglected, if we except thoſe who are ſent to Europe for that purpoſe, there being no maſters at the Cape, but thoſe who teach writing.

The women in general play on the harpſichord; they likewiſe love ſinging, and are diſtractedly fond of dancing, ſo that a week ſeldom paſſes without their having ſeveral balls; the officers belonging to the ſhips in the Road, frequently pro-

procure them this amuſement. At my arrival, the governor had a cuſtom of giving a public ball once a month, and the people of diſtinction in the town followed his example.

In a colony where ſo many ſtrangers are continually arriving, I was aſtoniſhed to find neither coffee-houſe nor tavern; but the truth is, every private houſe anſwers that purpoſe. The uſual price for board and lodging is a piaſtre a day, (four and ſixpence Engliſh) which is ſufficiently dear, if we conſider the ſcarcity of money in this country. While I was there butchers meat was very cheap; I have ſeen thirteen pounds of mutton bought for an eſcalin; (eleven-pence Engliſh) an ox for 12 or 15 rix dollars; (at ſix ſhillings and nine-pence Engliſh, the rix dollar) ten quarters of corn for 14 or 15 Rix-dollars, and other things in proportion. It is true that during the war, every thing was

raiſed to an extraordinary price, and toword the end of it, they gave 45 Rix-dollars for a ſack of miſerable potatoes; notwithſtanding this enormous riſe, the uſual price of board was not advanced. Fiſh is very plenty at the Cape, among thoſe in greateſt eſtimation, they diſtinguiſh the *rooman*, a red fiſh found in Falſe Bay; the *klepvis*, which is without ſcales, and taken among the rocks on the ſea ſhore; the *ſteenbraaſen*, the *ſtompneus*, and ſome others; but I ſhould obſerve that theſe excellent ones only make their appearance at polite tables. Oyſters are very ſcarce, they are only found in Falſe Bay; eels are ſtill ſcarcer, and I never ſaw any lobſters.

One muſt go ſeveral miles from the Cape to procure any game, thoſe moſt common are the *ſteenbock*, the *duyker*, the *reebock*, the *gryſbock*, and the *bontebock*; theſe are all different ſpecies of Gazells, (of which I ſhall ſpeak more fully in my de-

deſcription of the quadrupeds) the hares, particularly that ſmall kind which they call *lièvre de dune*, or down hare, are very numerous.

There are likewiſe ſeveral ſorts of partridges, ſome large, others ſmall; ſome more delicious than ours, others leſs ſo; the quail and woodcock differ not from thoſe of Europe. They are only ſeen there during their paſſage.

Whatever the enthuſiaſts of the Cape may ſay, it ſeems to me that the European fruits have much degenerated there, I ſaw nothing I thought delicious except the grape. Cherries are both ſcarce and bad; pears and apples not much better, and will not keep; to balance this, the citrons and oranges (eſpecially the ſort called *naretyes*) are excellent; the figs delicate and wholeſome, but the ſmall banana, (otherwiſe called the piſan) is ill taſted. Is it not ſur-

priſing that ſo fine a country, under ſo pure a ſky, (if we except ſome inſipid berries) ſhould produce no fruits natives of the ſoil? Neither aſparagus nor artichoke grows at the Cape, but all other European vegetables ſeem naturalized, and are gathered all the year, if the ſouth-eaſt wind (which blows during three months) does not dry the earth in ſuch a manner as to render it incapable of all kind of culture. This wind rages with ſuch fury, that in order to preſerve the plants, they are obliged to make a fence of hornbeam, round each diviſion of the garden. They take the ſame care of the young trees, but notwithſtanding all their precaution, they never put out branches on the ſide next the wind, and always incline in an oppoſite direction, which gives them a very diſagreable appearance; in general it is very difficult to rear them.

I have

I have often been witneſs of the ravages made by this wind. In the ſpace of twenty-four hours, the beſt cultivated gardens are ſometimes laid waſte; it rages moſt from January to April, about the Cape, and much earlier up the country. In the courſe of my travels, my waggons were ſeveral times overſet by it, and I frequently had no means to prevent this, but by faſtening them to trees. This wind announces itſelf at the Cape by a ſmall white cloud, which at firſt reſts on the top of Table Mountain, on that ſide next the Devil Mountain, the air ſoon begins to freſhen; by degrees the cloud augments, enlarging in ſuch a manner that the whole ſummit appears covered; at this time they uſually ſay, "*the mountain has put on* "*its perriwig*;" it now ſinks rapidly; and hovering over the town, ſeems to threaten it with an immediate deluge; as it approaches the foot of the mountain, it begins to diſappear, to evaporate and re-

duce

duce itſelf to nothing; the ſky continues uninterruptedly calm and ſerene; the mountain alone appears in mourning, which ſhrouds it from the radiance of the ſun.

I have often paſſed the whole morning in examining this phenomenon without being able to comprehend the cauſe; but after I had frequented Falſe Bay, on the other ſide of the mountain, I have often taken pleaſure in obſerving the beginning and progreſs of it. The wind at firſt blows very feebly, gently driving before it a ſort of miſt, which ſeems to detach itſelf from the ſurface of the ſea; this miſt collects, and preſſed together by means of the obſtacle it finds in its paſſage on the South ſide of Table mountain, not being able to free itſelf, heaps up by degrees, till it is elevated to the ſummit; it then exhibits to the town that ſmall white cloud which announces the wind, which in fact, has begun to blow ſome hours

hours before on the ſides of the mountain, in the road, and parts adjacent. The general duration of this kind of ſtorm is three days ſucceſſively, ſometimes it continues without intermiſſion much longer; it often likewiſe ceaſes all at once, the atmoſphere then becomes extremely ſultry; and, if during three months (the time it uſually prevails) it ſhould happen in this manner to have ſeveral ſudden intermiſſions, it is a certain prognoſtic of a great deal of ſickneſs.

Though this wind is not abſolutely dangerous to ſhipping, inſtances are not wanting of its ill effects on ſeveral; and when it becomes too impetuous, it is prudent, in order to avoid an accident, to gain the open ſea; when it does not bear the miſts, it only blows in the road, and is of no conſequence in the town, for it is only a vaſt collection of theſe fogs ruſhing violently along that occaſions thoſe terrible hurri-

canes

canes which they ſometimes experience, and which render it almoſt impoſſible to walk in the ſtreets; and notwithſtanding the exactitude and care, with which they ſhut their doors and windows, the duſt at this time penetrates even into their cupboards and trunks. Whatever inconveniences may accompany it, this wind is of infinite ſervice to the town, by purging it of thoſe noxious vapours which ariſe from the filth that is naturally collected about the ſea coaſt, from what the inhabitants throw out, but above all, from the offal expoſed by the company's butchers, who neither make uſe of the heads, feet, nor entrails of the animals which they kill, leaving them in heaps at the doors of their ſlaughter houſes, where they corrupt and impoiſon both the air and the inhabitants, fomenting thoſe epidemical diſtempers which are but too common at the Cape, eſpecially when the South Eaſt wind has not been very violent.

The

The moſt cruel and dangerous diſeaſe at this place is the ſore throat. People of the moſt robuſt conſtitutions frequently fall victims to this malady in three or four days. It is a ſudden and violent ſtroke which gives no warning.

The ſmall-pox is another ſcourge to theſe colonies. This part of the globe was a ſtranger to it till the arrival of the Europeans; but ſince it has been under the dominion of the Dutch, this diſorder has brought it to the very brink of deſtruction; particularly when it firſt made its appearance, it ſwept off more than two thirds of the Coloniſts.

Its ravages were ſtill more dreadful among the Hottentots; it ſeemed as if this malady attacked them in preference to others, and even now they are extremely ſubject to it.

At

At preſent all veſſels on their arrival in the road, are ſcrupulouſly examined by the ſurgeons belonging to the company, and if they diſcover the leaſt veſtige of this diſorder, all communication with the inhabitants is moſt rigorouſly forbidden; an imbargo is laid on the cargo, of which they will not ſuffer the ſmalleſt article to be landed, and they keep day and night a very ſtrict guard over them.

If it ſhould be known that a Captain had concealed this malady on board his ſhip, he and his officers would be degraded on the ſpot, and condemned to pay a very heavy fine, if the veſſel belonged to the company.

I have ſaid *his officers*, becauſe every one of them being accountable for the ſhare of command he has on board, it would be impoſſible to conceal the contagion without the unanimous conſent of the

the whole crew. If a foreign ſhip ſhould be in theſe circumſtances, nothing could poſſibly ſave it from confiſcation.

The rainy ſeaſon uſually commences about the end of April. It is more abundant and more frequent in the town than in its environs; the natural reaſon of which is, the North wind at the Cape has the ſame effect that the South-Weſt has in France; it brings a great number of clouds with it, which as they approach the town, are encountered and broken by the Table, Devil, and Lion mountains. At this time it rains without intermiſſion at the Cape, though at two leagues diſtance all round they enjoy a clear ſky and dry weather.

Sometimes the rain ſpreads over the whole ſpace between Table Bay, and Falſe Bay, to the Eaſt of that chain of enormous mountains which extend themſelves to the very point of Africa, while the Weſtern

Weſtern ſide is clear and without a cloud.

This is a feeble image of what happens on the coaſts of Coromandel and Malabar, except that here this ſpectacle is more wonderful, becauſe, being nearer, it is more obvious.

Suppoſe two friends were to ſet off from the town at the ſame inſtant for Falſe Bay, he that takes the Eaſt ſide of the mountain ſhould carry his *paraplue*, while he that takes the Weſt would have occaſion for his *paraſol*: they arrive at the place of rendezvous, the one fatigued with heat, and panting under the burning ray; the other frozen with cold, and dropping with rain.

Strangers are generally well received at the Cape by thoſe who are in the ſervice of the company, and by ſome other individuals,

duals, but the Engliſh are adored there; whether it is that there is ſome analogy in the manners of the two nations, or rather that they affect a great portion of generoſity.

Thus much is certain, that the inhabitants of the Cape are eager to offer them their lodgings. In leſs than eight days every thing in the houſe is Engliſh; the maſter, miſtreſs, and children, intirely adopting the manners of their inmates. At table for inſtance, they never fail to make the knife perform the office of the fork. Of all nations the French are the leaſt eſteemed here; the common people in particular cannot endure them. This hatred is carried to ſuch a length, that I have frequently heard the inhabitants aver, they would rather have been taken by the Engliſh, than have owed their ſafety to the French arms. At that time I took theſe

diſcourſes for an exaggeration, and thought theſe people made light of command, in order to leſſen the value of thoſe ſervices which France had actually rendered them, and in the ſame proportion the debt of gratitude due on that account. Whatever may have occaſioned this, I believe the French would have found great reaſon to complain of this colony, had it not been for ſome leading people, whoſe prudence checked the murmurs of the multitude, while their obliging and eſſential ſervices in every circumſtance that could poſſibly occur, balanced in ſome meaſure this unjuſt and ungrateful diſlike.

Theſe worthy men are not unknown to the French miniſter, who has honored them with two letters of acknowledgment on the part of his ſovereign: and who would not render his tribute of praiſe to the noble and diſintereſted conduct of M. *Boers*, fiſcal, or forget to cheriſh the memory of it

it in his heart? for my part, I render him the moſt pure and ſincere homage. May this truth that eſcapes me, while it pains his modeſty, ſpread as it ought, the knowledge and remembrance of his virtues!

CHAP. III.

DEPARTURE FOR AND DESCRIPTION OF SALDANHA BAY—VISITS SCHAAPEN AND MONKEY ISLANDS—THE CACHALOT DESCRIBED.

THE news of the rupture between England and Holland, which had reached the Cape before our arrival, with the aſſurances we gave that the Engliſh

were not idle, made them entertain the livelieſt apprehenſions of a viſit from the enemy; in conſequence of which, the government judged it neceſſary to make ſome preparations, and that the veſſels in the Road, and in Table Bay, ſhould immediately take refuge in the bay of Saldanha, where they would ſtand ſome chance of eſcaping the reſearches of the Engliſh; and orders to this effect were diſpatched to each of the Captains. This event ſeemed to favour the proſecution of my deſigns; accordingly I propoſed departing with the fleet. M. *Vangenep*, who commanded the *Mildelbourg*, had the complaiſance to offer me a very agreeable accommodation on board his ſhip, with every facility to proſecute thoſe reſearches which I had in meditation, when we ſhould arrive at the bay. I accepted his offers of ſervice, with feelings of the moſt lively gratitude, got my effects on board, and on the tenth of May we hoiſted ſail in company with four

other

other veſſels, and the next day caſt anchor at *Saldanha*.

On the entrance of this bay, on the right hand ſide, it indents itſelf in a diagonal direction for the ſpace of ſeven or eight leagues; on the oppoſite ſide near the mouth, there is a ſmall creek called *Hoetjis Bay*. Ten or twelve ſail may find anchorage in this place on a good bottom: it is eaſy for lighter veſſels to go further up, to a little iſle, called *Schaapen Iſland*, where they are ſheltered from all winds.

The water here is much inferior to that at the Cape, but during the monſoons, it changes its nature and becomes excellent. The country people bring all ſorts of proviſions to the ſhips which viſit this place at a much lower price than at the Cape town; ſo that a ſhip ſailing from Europe, and prevented by the South-Eaſt winds from making Table Bay may gain that

of *Saldanha*, and be ſure of finding refreſhments in abundance.

The Company maintains a trifling poſt at this place, conſiſting of a few men under the command of a corporal, who, when he perceives a ſhip at the mouth of the Bay, ſends an expreſs by land with advice of it to the governor at the Cape.

The *Cachalots* (a ſort of whale, which the Dutch call *noord-kaaper*) are very numerous, and continually playing in this bay. I have frequently ſhot at them when they have raiſed themſelves above the ſurface of the water, but it never ſeemed to have the leaſt effect on them.

We found a prodigious quantity of rabbits on *Schaapen-Iſland*; it became our warren, and was an excellent reſource for our crews. All ſorts of game abound in its environs, eſpecially the little gazells called

called *Steenbock*, with all thofe I have before fpecified. Partridges and hares are likewife met with here, but the difficulty of walking over this deep fandy coaft, renders hunting very difficult and fatiguing. Panthers are very common, but they are not fo fierce as in many other parts of Africa; becaufe the game furnifhing them with plenty of provifion, they are not drove to extremities by hunger.

Some days after my arrival, the commander of the before-mentioned poft invited me to hunt with him. The next day we actually fet out. We faw plenty of game, but at fuch a diftance that our fhot would not reach them. Towards evening, by accident, I got feperated from my companion.

Chance now feemed refolved to familiarife me all at once, with the dangers I had come fo far in fearch of. At a time

when I had not the leaſt idea of it, I experienced them rather abruptly, and in a manner that might have made the braveſt tremble.

The report of my piece had ſtartled a young gazelle; I thought my dog was in queſt of it; he ſtopped at a large clump of buſhes, began to bark violently, and kept running perpetually round them. I made no doubt but the gazelle had taken refuge there, and haſted to the ſpot in hopes of killing it. My preſence and voice greatly encouraged my dog, and I expected every moment to ſee it make its appearance; tired with waiting, I entered myſelf among the buſhes, beating them on all ſides of me with my fowling piece, in order to facilitate my paſſage. It is impoſſible to expreſs the horror and ſurpriſe that froze me, when in the centre of the thicket, I encountered, face to face, an enormous and furious panther! His nan-

manner the moment he saw me—his eyes glaring—his neck extended—his mouth half open—his hollow growling, which seemed to announce my immediate destruction—I already thought myself devoured!

The intrepidity of my dog saved me; he kept the animal at bay, who seemed unable to decide between his fear and rage. I retired softly till I had gained the edge of the thicket; my faithful dog followed my example, and seemed resolved to perish with his master. I regained the open plain, and lost no time in recovering the post road, though not without frequently looking behind me; meantime, I heard at a distance, and at intervals, the report of a musket. I made no doubt but it proceeded from my companion, who was seeking me. It was night, and I had no inclination to join him. It was late before he returned. His surprise equalled his

his joy on finding me safe and well. He had supposed from hearing the barking of my dog, that I was attacked by some tyger or hyæna, and as I did not answer his firing, concluded I was torn to pieces.

When I related my adventure, it occasioned a great deal of laughter; and from his account of what I should have done in this predicament, I regretted that I had not endeavoured to kill the animal; but I was unacquainted with countries infested with wild beasts; this was the first I had encountered, and I was totally ignorant in what manner I should have dealt with it. Thus I employed my leisure hours, and accustomed myself insensibly to the greatest dangers.

We often resorted to *Schaapen-Island* to shoot rabbits. In one of these excursions, (which till now had proved extremely plea-

pleaſant) we were in the moſt imminent danger; on a ſudden a *Cachalot* raiſed itſelf up ſo near our ſhallop as to give us the greateſt apprehenſions for our ſafety, leſt in falling it ſhould overwhelm us with its enormous weight. Some of the ſailors leaped over-board, but the man at the helm put about ſo opportunely that we avoided the danger. The monſter reared itſelf at leaſt twelve feet above the ſurface of the ſea, and on replunging into the water, threw up ſuch a quantity as wet us all over. Our ſhallop received ſo violent a ſhock that we were apprehenſive of its ſinking, and had it not been for the pilot's preſence of mind, it is certain that none of us ſhould have eſcaped death.

The *Cachalot* is ordinarily from ſixty to eighty feet long, ſometimes longer, and it frequently raiſes itſelf half its length out of the water, and when this heavy maſs

maſs falls again it makes a noiſe like the ſound of a cannon.

One night while we were at ſupper, our veſſel had ſo extraordinary and convulſive a motion, that, not knowing what to think of it, we haſtily quitted the table and ran to the deck; the alarm was general on board; *Vangenep* thought we had dragged our anchors, and drifted againſt a rock, but convinced by the ſituation of the other veſſels, that we had not changed our poſition, he immediately gave up that idea. Our anxiety redoubled, and we eagerly ſought the cauſe of this extraordinary motion, when we diſcovered a *Cachalot*, who at the moment roſe a-head of us. He had doubtleſs entangled his tail (the fins of which ſpread to an amazing width) between our cables, which happened to be croſſed, and in his furious efforts to diſengage himſelf had violently ſhook, and yet continued to agitate the veſ-

ſel,

fel. Our people jumped into the ſhallops, and got ready their harpoons, but unhappily the obſcurity of the night retarded thoſe manœuvres which were neceſſary for the taking of it, and before the ſhallops were ready it diſengaged itſelf and made its eſcape. They were all diſappointed, myſelf very much ſo, and I continued to regret it till chance threw another in my way, and gave me an opportunity of ſatisfying my curioſity.

The danger over, we replaced ourſelves at table, and as falſe alarms uſually create mirth, amuſed ourſelves with bantering each other, and ſpeaking ludicrouſly of the different impreſſions which fear had made on each.

The regularity and vigilance with which the orders of *Vangenep* were given on this occaſion, was a certain indication that he conceived our ſituation to be extremely dan-

dangerous; but his fears were not conſpicuous; and it is certain that courage and coolneſs often maſk dangers, and encourage the multitude. Such will ever be the conduct of a good officer. Conſternation ſoon ſpreads itſelf, when once the men ſee diſmay painted on the features of their Captain. I could not help reflecting on the difference between this ſcene and the former one, on my croſſing the line, when we were ſo ſhamefully cannonaded. as before related.

In *Saldanha* Bay, there is a little iſle called *Daſſen-Iſland*, or (the iſle of monkies) I do not know whether thoſe animals were formerly found there, but I never ſaw any of them. By common tradition, I learned that a Daniſh veſſel being hindered by contrary winds from entering the road at the Cape, had taken ſhelter in this Bay; where, after ſome little ſtay the Captain died, and was buried

buried in this iſland by his crew, who had erected a monument over him.

Every time I went to *Schaapen* iſland, as we approached this place, a kind of hollow ſound, which had ſomething dreadful in it, ſtruck my ear. I ſpake of this to the Captain; he anſwered, that if I had the ſmalleſt inclination that way, we would pay it a viſit, for that he himſelf ſhould like to ſee the Daniſh tomb. The next morning he gave orders accordingly, and we ſet off on this expedition.

In proportion, as we approached this place the noiſe excited our curioſity, the more ſo, as the ſea breaking with violence againſt the rocks (which form a kind of rampart round this iſland) ſeemed to re-echo the hollow buzzing, the cauſe of which we could not poſſibly divine. At length we arrived, I cannot ſay we landed, for the earth was covered with water, and

and the ſurf was ſo violent that we were every moment covered with it.

With great difficulty and danger we climbed up the rocks and gained the level plain. Never did a more extraordinary ſpectacle preſent itſelf to mortal eye! There aroſe from the whole ſurface of the iſle, an impenetrable cloud which formed, at about forty or fifty feet above our heads, an immenſe canopy, or rather ſky of birds of all forms, and of all colours: cormorants, ſea-gulls, ſwallows, pelicans, all the feathered inhabitants of the air who frequent this part of Africa, ſeemed aſſembled in this place; while all their various croakings mingled together, and modified according to their different kinds, formed muſic, that I was every moment obliged to ſtop my ears in order to diminiſh the din, and afford myſelf ſome relaxation.

The

The alarm was the more general among theſe innumerable legions of birds, as we had principally to do with females; it was preciſely the ſeaſon of their breeding, and they had their neſts, their eggs, and young ones to defend. They attacked us like enraged harpies, and actually deafened us with their cries. Sometimes they fought on full wing, even ruſhing with violence againſt us; they ſeemed regardleſs of our ſhot, and nothing was capable of diſperſing them; nor could we make a ſtep without cruſhing either eggs or young ones under our feet. The earth was abſolutely covered with them.

The caverns and crevices of the rocks were inhabited by *Phocaſes* and *Mors*, a ſort of ſea calves, and ſea lions. We killed among others, one of the latter ſort of an enormous ſize.

The moſt trifling ſhelter furniſhes a retreat for the *manchots*, who abound above all others. This bird which is about two feet high, does not carry his body like other birds but walks perpendicularly on its feet, with a laughable air of gravity, and what renders its appearance ſtill more ridiculous, the wings, entirely devoid of feathers hang negligently by their ſides, and are of no uſe except in ſwimming. As we advanced towards the middle of the iſle, we encountered innumerable troops of them ſtalking along erect. Theſe creatures did not by any means derange themſelves on our appearance, but crowded particularly about the above mentioned monument in ſuch manner as ſeemed to forbid our approach; every avenue was obſtructed by them. Nature had added to the ſimple tomb of this poor Daniſh Captain, what the imagination of the poet, and the chiſſel of the artiſt could not poſſibly have reached. The beſt ſculp-

tured

tured ſcreech owl on our moſt ſuperb mauſoleum has not ſo hideous, ſo melancholy an aſpect as the *manchot*: the mournful notes of this bird, mingled with the cries of the ſea calf, impreſs the mind with ſorrow, and form the heart to tenderneſs. For ſome time I fixed my eyes on this laſt aſylum of an unfortunate voyager, and offered the tribute of a ſigh to his manes.

A monument raiſed in haſte could offer nothing in itſelf worthy the remarks of a curious traveller; it was a long ſquare about three feet in height, compoſed of the broken pieces of rock which the ſurrounding iſle afforded. I wiſhed to ſee the inſide of it; perhaps it contained, with the melancholy remains of the Captain, ſome account of his death, or of his family. Had I been alone I ſhould certainly have explored it, but being with Dutch ſailors, I did not dare to make the offer; they ſcrupulouſly reſpect the dead, and would

have looked on me with horror and deteſtation had I attempted to diſturb this peaceful ſolitary tomb. They are ſuperſtitious to exceſs, and had any accident befallen the veſſel would not have failed placing it to that account, I therefore prudently concealed my deſires, but reſolved to gratify them at ſome future opportunity.

We loaded our ſhallop with the ſeveral ſorts of animals we had caught. The *Manchots* were not forgotten; they furniſhed us with a quantity of oil for our lamps; the ſailors had picked up a quantity of eggs, that ſerved us for ſeveral days; they were delicious, and ſeaſonably relieved the ſameneſs of our dry and common ſea proviſion: I ſhall add to this digreſſion (which I thought intereſting) a few words concerning the ſea lyon and calf. They are ſpoke of by authors differently, and their deſcriptions have ſo claſhed

claſhed with each other, that in the end, the readers have been compleatly bewildered; all I can ſay of the former of theſe monſters is, that I could never diſcover thoſe trunks half a foot long, which we are perſuaded to believe hang to the extremity of the upper jaw of the males. For the latter, which the Dutch have given this name to, it is the ſame that they ſhewed three or four years ago in the ſhops of the *palais royale*; and which they then called a *ſea tiger*, at the ſame time in another place, they ſhewed one of the ſame kind under a different name, but all this is nothing to what follows, for the honeſt credulous Pariſians, who fifteen years before would not have gone a ſtep to ſee a camel, ran in crowds to view a *gangan*, which was nothing more than a camel new baptized by a rogue. Such impoſitions are more to be condemned than ridiculed; they propagate ignorance among

indolent people; the ſacrifice they make of their money to ſatisfy ſimple curioſity, ought at leaſt to give them ſome inſtruction. We had hardly been three months in the Bay, yet I already was acquainted with all its environs, and had been ſo well employed about my principal object, as to be able to collect a conſiderable number of curious birds, ſhells, inſects, plants, and marine productions; but alas! an unfortunate event ſoon deprived me of the fruits of my labour.

CHAP.

CHAP. IV.

THE SHIPS IN SALDANHA BAY ATTACKED BY A SQUADRON UNDER COMMODORE JOHNSTONE—THE AUTHOR LOSES HIS EFFECTS—ASSISTS IN KILLING A PANTHER—RETURNS TO THE CAPE.

WE received an expreſs by land from the governor, which informed us that Monſieur de Suffrein, after the affair of St. Jago, was arrived at the Cape, where he daily expected to be joined by another French fleet; this expreſs alſo brought orders for the *Held Woltemaade*, (the ſhip in which I

came from Europe) to depart immediately for Ceylon, the place of its deſtination. Poor Captain S—— V—— ſailed the beginning of Auguſt, this fatal ſhip had followed us to *Saldanha Bay*, and it certainly was written in the book of fate that it ſhould not depart until it had compleated my ruin.

When I reflected on our ridiculous combat with the privateer, I could not but think the *Held Woltemaade* would be taken as ſoon as perceived by the Engliſh, and ſo it happened; for hardly had it ſet ſail, before it was taken, and manned by the ſquadron of Commodore Johnſtone; this cauſed the misfortune, the Engliſh being informed of our ſituation by the indiſcretion of the crew, preſented themſelves at the mouth of the Bay, and hoiſted French colours, we believed it to be the fleet of our allies which we daily expected, but were ſoon undeceived by a cutter a-head of

of the reſt, hoiſting the Engliſh flag, and firing a broadſide, which was followed by the reſt of the fleet; the force was too great to admit of a diſpute, we therefore cut our cables and run aground, each ſeeking his ſafety in flight; diſorder and confuſion inſtantly reigned, and the unfortunate ſhips were left to be ranſacked and plundered, every one taking what he could carry with him; our Captain ſet fire to his ſhip, the Engliſh reached the reſt time enough to prevent their undergoing the ſame fate. The fear of being purſued and taken, made our ſailors haſten on the road to the Cape; they had twenty leagues of ſands to croſs before they reached the town; this diſcouraged ſeveral, who were ſo loaded that they were obliged to leave part of their effects on the way, the different paths they had taken were ſtrewed with them. Unhappily that day I was hunting, the noiſe of the cannon reached me, I naturally thought it ſome

re-

rejoicing aboard our ſquadron, and haſtened to enjoy it; arriving on the Downs what a ſight preſented itſelf to my view! The Middleburgh at that moment blew up, covering the ſea and air with flaming fragments; thus in one inſtant I had the misfortune to behold my effects, my project, my collection, and all my hopes diſperſed in air, and vaniſhed in ſmoke!

All this time the Engliſh kept cannonading the Downs, and capturing thoſe whom covetouſneſs had left in the ſhips; of five priſoners that we had on board, four had thrown themſelves in the ſea on the diſcovery of the Engliſh flag, and joined their countrymen; the fifth had prefered landing with us; he was on the Downs within ten paces of me, I knew him, and as well as I could in his own language was aſking him a queſtion reſpecting this horrid cataſtrophe; a bullet that took off his head, prevented his anſwer,

ſwer; another from the ſame broadſide did as much for a great dog that appeared ſeeking his maſter, and had drawn near me ſcared and trembling. Theſe two bullets made me dread a third, I therefore abandoned the ſpot that moment and went to ſhelter myſelf on the other ſide of the Downs.

What was my ſituation after this terrible adventure! it is not to be ſuppoſed I would go to the Cape, to aſk pecuniary aſſiſtance and encreaſe the multitude of unhappy victims, who had eſcaped the fire or bonds of the enemy; as I was not particularly concerned in this ſcene of horror, I ſhould have run no riſk, for I could derive no benefit from it, without title, without command, alone, ſeparated from every thing that was dear to me! Theſe ideas, with the rapidity of lightening ſtruck on my mind, and gave a ſhock to my very ſoul. Two thouſand leagues from my wife,

wife, my children, and my adopted country, without friends, without ſhelter, almoſt without hope; my only reſources were my gun; ſix ducats in my pocket, and the clothes I had on. What remained for me? What muſt become of me? tears now bedewed my cheeks. In this deplorable ſituation, directing my eyes to the ſhore, a diſturbed imagination preſented the conquerors purſuing the vanquiſhed. Savage ferocity for the firſt time took poſſeſſion of my heart, and for a moment I wiſhed that a ſhot from the enemy would by ending my life ſpare me further miſery.

But ſorrow can go but one particular length, and my firſt gloom gradually ſubſiding, reflection comfortably aſſured me that deſpair ſhould never overbalance hope, whilſt youth and vigour afforded the means of exertion. It occurred to me that a Coloniſt I had often ſeen in hunting,

and

(and who lived about four leagues off) would ſuffer me to remain with him, until I could receive ſupplies from my family in Europe; I repaired to this man's ſolitary dwelling, and entreated his aſſiſtance, misfortune had marked my features with diſtreſs, the humane, generous *Slaber* received me with open arms, then took me by the hand, and preſented me to his family. From this time, I imitated the indefatigable ſwallow, whoſe neſt has been cruelly deſtroyed, like her I again ſet to work, and began, though not without ſorrow, the foundation of another collection. Some days after we received news from the Cape that all the Captains (except Vangenep) were broke, he being the only one who had blown up his ſhip, which though ruin to me, was a good action for his country, as it prevented her falling into the enemy's hands. On leaving the Cape, they had all received orders (if attacked beyond the power of defence) to

fire

fire their ſhips, which previouſly were to be unrigged, and the cordage, ſails, &c. put on board a *Hoeker* (a veſſel that drew but little water) which was to anchor further up the Bay, cloſe in ſhore as poſſible. The latter part of this order had been obeyed on the veſſel's firſt arrival at Saldanha Bay, and had the Captain of the *Hoeker* fired her, as he had received orders to do, it would have greatly embarraſſed the enemy, who in all probability muſt have been reduced to the neceſſity of leaving our ſhips behind them, as they could not have taken them away for want of rigging, or at the worſt they muſt have blown them up as Captain *Vangenep* had done the Middleburgh. On the Engliſh cutter's approaching the Hoeker, her Captain landed with the utmoſt precipitation, and ſo far from firing his veſſel, he had not even made the leaſt preparation for that purpoſe, but inſtead of it, by an inconceivable ſpirit of contradiction, not to

ſay

ſay madneſs, ſet on fire, and reduced to aſhes, an elegant habitation at the extremity of the Bay, in a place where the water was ſo ſhallow that even ſhallops could not land; he was afterwards proſecuted by the proprietor *Le Sieur Heufke* for damages, who expected to recover the whole amount of his loſs.

Vangenep was the only Captain on our arrival at Saldanha that had made the neceſſary preparation for executing punctually the orders given at the Cape, in conſequence our veſſel was ſtowed with faggots, and compleatly larded in every part with oiled tow, pitch, tar, and other combuſtibles. The other Captains were the leſs pardonable, as they had been three months in the Bay without employ: for we arrived the eleventh of May, and this affair happened the beginning of Auguſt.

The

The officers and ſailors running tumultuouſly to the town, had but too much ſpread the news of our defeat.

M. Boers, Fiſcal, not ſeeing me return, made ſo much enquiry, that he ſoon diſcovered the retreat I had choſen; in a few days he arrived, how much did I then regret my having been divided from ſo kind a friend. I gave him an account of the unhappy ſituation, to which the common misfortune had reduced me, by the loſs of all I had poſſeſſed; I likewiſe informed him of my reſolution to ſtay with the honeſt *Slaber*, until I had received news from my family, and aſſiduouſly endeavour in the mean time to regain a collection equal to my former, and extend my knowledge in natural hiſtory. M. Boers heard me out without the ſmalleſt interruption, would it were poſſible I could engrave in letters of gold his tender reproaches, and preſſing ſolicitude, to go with

with him even that minute; this propoſal was made without haughtineſs, or the conſequential impatience that in general accompanies the offers of European protection, all was that open frankneſs, which ever judges of others by itſelf, and deems the obliged worthy the benefit. In anſwer to my excuſes, "Sir," ſaid he, "you "muſt not forget you was recommended "to me, the hour of your unhappineſs is "the time when I ſhould ſhew myſelf wor-"thy the confidence my friends repoſe. "I will not deceive them, my houſe, my "table, and every aſſiſtance in my power "is at your ſervice; take courage, make "another effort, re-aſſume your reſearches, "and do not let uncertain news from "Europe prevent your travels; leave the "reſources to me, you ſhall not refuſe. "——I will have it ſo."

His generous offer was conveyed with ſuch honeſt warmth, that I plainly per-

ceived a refuſal would give him pain; I therefore accepted it, and to this worthy friend I owed the advantage to apply myſelf without more delay, for the deſired journey, as well as the conſiderable expence that attended its execution: often do I read the remembrance of this kindneſs, it is engraven on my heart; with equal gratitude I reflect on the favors I received from Mr. Hacker, lieutenant governor, while at the Cape. To Mr. Gordon, commander of the troops, my thanks are likewiſe due for the ſervices he rendered me; his curious obſervations publiſhed in Holland by Allaman, are much eſteemed, and I muſt own that to them I am greatly obliged for a number of curious details of objects, which perhaps might have eſcaped me, had I not received inſtructions and council before my departure, from an author who had himſelf viſited ſome parts of the country.

I aſked

I aſked permiſſion to paſs a fortnight at Saldanha, to repair if poſſible a ſmall part of the loſs I had ſuſtained, not knowing whether I ſhould have it in my power to return to this unfortunate ſpot.

At leaſt I wiſhed to furniſh myſelf with particulars, which I was almoſt certain I could not procure elſewhere.

I was ſo perfectly acquainted with the ſpot, that I may ſay I had only to reach out my hand for them, for before the tragical hiſtory of our veſſel, I had purchaſed a horſe, and hired a Hottentot, to attend me, who had led me to the moſt unfrequented ſpots; my hoſt and his two ſons aſſiſted, on the leaſt ſign they would have prevented my wiſhes; it might have been imagined they were at my command; never could I look at theſe honeſt people without aſtoniſhment and admiration.

The good *Slaber* had likewiſe three daughters of pleaſing appearance, and fine forms, indeed none of the family meaſured leſs than ſix feet.

I employed in the beſt manner poſſible the fifteen days, I had with ſo much trouble obtained from my friends: ſhells, plants, and hunting, took up all my time, the laſt particularly was my favorite diverſion, though it was perpetually expoſing me to the greateſt dangers, and I had gained a character for intrepidity ten leagues round.

One evening that I returned early, I found at our dwelling one of the inhabitants I was unacquainted with, he had been waiting for me, his name was *Smit*, he was come to ſolicit our aſſiſtance againſt a tyger, that had for ſome time infeſted his diviſion, and carried away regularly every night ſome of his cattle; his entreaty gave

gave me pleaſure, I accepted it with joy, delighted to have a regular chace of that animal, and determined to revenge myſelf on this, for the fright I had before received from his fellow. We fixed on the next day, perſuading ſome young men in the environs to accompany us; I remarked they did not much like the buſineſs; however, I contrived to ſhame the moſt fearful, and this ſerved as a ſpur to the reſt. We got together all the dogs we could find, and provided ourſelves with arms. Thus every thing ready prepared for the aſſault, we ſeparated until morning. I then went to bed, but could not cloſe my eyes from impatience; at break of day I gained the plain with my eſcort (*Smit*, and ſome of his friends) we were in all eighteen, about the ſame number of dogs. *Smit* informed us the tyger had that night robbed him of a ſheep. One of my guns was loaded with large pieces of lead, another with ſhot, and a carbine with balls, two of which my

Hottentot carried as he followed me. The country was tolerably open, except here and there a few divided thickets, which we were obliged to beat with great precaution.

After an hours fruitleſs ſearch we found the half devoured carcaſs of the ſheep, this aſſured us the animal was not far off, and could not eſcape. Some few moments after our dogs, who till that time had been beating confuſedly about, preſſed together, and ruſhed within two hundred paces of us into a large thicket, barking and howling as loud as poſſible.

I leaped from my horſe, gave him to my Hottentot, and running to the ſide of the thicket, got on a riſing ground within fifty paces; caſting my eyes back I perceived my companions were alarmed. However, John Slaber, (ſon of my hoſt) came up, ſaying he would not abandon me, though in danger of his life. By the agitation

agitation of his appearance, and the fear which was marked on his countenance, I judged the poor lad gave himſelf up for loſt I well knew that the apparent firmneſs of another would encourage him, and indeed, though his terror was extreme, I believe he thought himſelf in greater ſecurity when near me, than in the midſt of his poltroon companions, who were gazing upon us at a reſpectful diſtance. I had been told that in caſe I ſhould be near enough to the animal to be heard, I muſt not ſay *ſaa, ſaa,* for that word would render the beaſt furious, and that he would ruſh on the perſon that uttered it; as I had company, I was not afraid of being ſurpriſed therefore repeated the word a hundred times together, by the way of encouraging the dogs, and likewiſe to drive the beaſt from the thicket; but all in vain, the animal and dogs were equally fearful of each other, the former not daring to quit his retreat, nor the latter to enter it; yet

among the maſtiffs there were ſome that muſt have ſucceeded had their courage equalled their ſtrength; my dog, the ſmalleſt of the pack, was always at their head, he alone advancing a little into the thicket. It is true, he knew me, and was animated by my voice. The hideous beaſt roared terribly, every moment I expected it to ruſh out, the dogs on its ſmalleſt motion, drew haſtily back, and ran as faſt as poſſible; at length a few random ſhot diſlodged him, and he ruſhed out ſuddenly: his appearance ſeemed the ſignal for every one to decamp, even John *Slaber* (formed with the ſtrength of a Hercules, able to wreſtle with the animal, and ſtrangle him in his arms) abandoned me, and ran to the others—I remained alone with my Hottentot. The panther in endeavouring to gain another thicket, paſſed within fifty paces of us, with all the dogs at his heels, we ſaluted him by firing three ſhot as he paſſed us.

The

The thicket in which he had taken refuge was neither ſo high, large, or buſhy as the one he had quitted; a track of blood made me preſume I had wounded him, and the fury of the dogs was a proof I was not miſtaken; a number of my people now drew near, but the greater part had entirely diſappeared.

The animal was baited more than an hour, we firing into the thicket more than forty random ſhot, at length (tired and impatient with this tedious buſineſs,) I remounted my horſe, and turned with precaution on the oppoſite ſide to the dogs. I imagined that employed in defending himſelf againſt them, it would be eaſy to get behind him; I was not miſtaken, I ſaw him ſquatting, and ſtriking with his paws to keep at bay my dog that ran barking within the reach of his fangs. When I had taken the neceſſary ſteps to catch him in a good ſituation, I fired my carbine, this I im-

I immediately dropped to catch up my gun, which I carried at the bow of my ſaddle; this precaution was uſeleſs, the animal did not appear, nor could I ſee him after firing my carbine. Though I was ſure I had hit him, it would have been been imprudent to have ruſhed immediately into the thicket. As he made no noiſe, I ſuſpected he was dead or mortally wounded; "Friends," cried I to the hunters that approached, "let us go in a firm "line ſtrait up to him, if he is yet alive, all "our pieces fired together will overcome "him, and we can be in no danger;" one "perſon only anſwered, and that was in the negative; in ſhort, none liked the propoſal. Enraged, I ſaid to my Hottentot (who was not leſs animated than his maſter) "com-"rade, the animal is either dead, or near it, "get on horſeback, approach as I did, and "try to diſcover in what ſtate we have "put him, I will guard the entrance, and "if he attempts to eſcape, will ſhoot

"him,

" him; we ſhall be able to finiſh him " without the aſſiſtance of theſe cowards." No ſooner had he entered than he called to me that the tiger was extended, without motion, and he believed him dead; but to be aſſured, he fired his carbine; I ran, tranſported with pleaſure: my brave Hottentot partook my exultation, triumph redoubled our force; we dragged the animal from the thicket, he ſeemed enormous; I examined him particularly, turning him from ſide to ſide, this was my firſt eſſay, and by chance, the tyger was monſtrous; it was a male. From the extremity of the tail to the noſe, he meaſured ſeven feet ten inches, to a circumference of two feet, ten inches. I found that he exactly anſwered the deſcription of the Panther given by *Buffon*, but through all this country, he is known by no other name than the tyger, though it is only the prevalence of cuſtom, for in this part of Africa, there are no tygers, the difference between that animal

animal and the Panther being very great. The Hottentots call it *garou gama*, or the *ſpotted lion*.

In general, in the colonies of the Cape, they fear the panther more than the lyon, the latter, never approaching without roaring terribly, himſelf giving a ſignal for preparation and defence; confiding in his ſtrength, his attack is open; the others on the contrary, ever approach without noiſe, watch with art, and fall on their prey before it is aware of their appearance. I had many occaſions afterwards of ſeeing different ſpecies of theſe animals; one called the *luypar*, by the Hollanders, which ſignifies leopard; another ſmall one called the tyger cat, is the *oſſelot* of *buffon*, of which I ſhall ſpeak more hereafter.

When I had finiſhed my remarks on the panther, and taken a drawing, we prepared

pared to ſkin him; my timerous companions drew near by little and little; it is true, they had reaſon to bluſh in the preſence of a ſtranger, who on this occaſion had ſhewn more intrepidity than any of thoſe who were bred and born, if I may ſo ſpeak, among the monſters of Africa. When we had finiſhed our operation, my Hottentot wrapped the ſkin about him, and, ſaluting our hunters, we returned homewards, and walked in triumph, accompanied by ſeveral dogs whoſe maſters had decamped at the beginning of the chace; they approached us fearfully, the tyger's ſkin keeping them in awe; ſometimes the Hottentot turned, pretending to run at them, it was then a trial of ſkill who ſhould run the faſteſt; this cauſed us a great deal of diverſion.

Accounts of this expedition were ſoon ſpread, and I received ſome compliments

on

on my behaviour, even from thoſe who had ſo ill ſeconded me.

Soon after this expedition, another Coloniſt, who was unknown to me, and lived about four leagues off, ſent to entreat that I would aſſiſt his ſons in deſtroying a panther that infeſted his vicinity.

The experience I had gained on my firſt eſſay, did not engage me to wiſh for a ſecond, I therefore declined the propoſal, having reſolved to expoſe myſelf no more, to the danger of being the victim of another deſertion; "No" anſwered I, "tell "your maſter, I am not come into theſe "countries to deſtroy the race of tygers, I "was too ill ſeconded in my firſt attempt, "for which reaſon I ſhall not wilfully en- "gage in another; ſhould chance lead me "into a like ſituation, I hope I ſhall be able

" to defend myſelf without aſking for aſ-
" ſiſtance, therefore I ſhall not lend any."

But I was wrong for ſpeaking thus haſtily, and cenſuring thoſe Coloniſts I did not know, becauſe others had given me cauſe of complaint; the invitation came from *Louis Karte.* Some time after I became acqainted with him, and was ſorry for the idea I had formed of his ſons who proved themſelves as brave, as the others were daſtardly, in the moment of danger.

The time I had purpoſed being abſent from Mr. Boers, was almoſt elapſed; the favorable ſeaſon for my travels drew near; I had great preparations to make; I therefore took leave of the good *Slaber* and his family. I quitted them with regret, though free from care, embarraſsment, and inquietude, my heart lighter than when I came; I gave a laſt look to the Bay of Saldanha, and took the road to the Cape.

CHAP.

CHAP. V.

THE CAPE MOUNTAINS, BAYS, AND COLONIES DESCRIBED—ACCOUNT OF THE NEGRO SLAVES—DIFFERENT SPECIES OF QUAILS &c.

MR. Boers expected me: on my arrival I became a part of his family. I found here every thing I could desire, without that haughty pride which so often impoisons the favors of the great. He even prevented my wishes by providing every necessary I stood in need of for my journey. I now began to prepare for it, and to that end cemented my friendship with

he approved my expedition, he did not endeavour to hide from me the danger which attended the execution of it. The recital of the hazards encountered by himself on a like occasion only redoubled my ardor, and I belived myself invulnerable to those perils which he pourtrayed, and which were sufficiently discouraging. While my necessaries were preparing, I more particularly examined the town and its environs. I went several times upon Table and Lyon mountains; the former of them when viewed from the Bay, seems to join the town, though in fact it is at a league's distance from it. The foot of this mountain is incumbered with a great quantity of fragments of rock which seem at different times to have been broken from it; its base is formed of pure granite, and to its very summit, it is composed of horizontal layers of granite and earth alternately. Its height as computed by the *Abbe de La Caille,* is three thousand six hundred feet above the level of the sea;

and can only be climbed by the chaſm, through which the water flows, which ſupplies the town; this paſſage is extremely dangerous, particularly towards the top, where it runs very narrow, and is almoſt perpendicular. It requires two good hour's labour to gain the ſummit, then you arrive at a very ſpacious plain confuſedly ſcattered over with huge pieces of rock mingled with buſhes, which altogether has the appearance of an immenſe city in ruins. Time in conjunction with the clouds and winds, has worn off their aſperities, and given them a kind of uniformity. I have ſeen ſome ſtones there as compleatly rounded as thoſe pebbles which are picked up on the ſea ſhore. Towards the middle of the plain, there is a baſon of three or four hundred paces in circumference, from whence the waters flow which ſupply the town by the channel before mentioned. I have taken a number of woodcocks here, whether this water

water is ſupplied by ſprings, by rain, or by miſts, is a queſtion I cannot anſwer. The mountain is interſected by a number of channels which diſtribute the waters in every direction, and fertilize the ſcattered plantations which ſurround it. This place is the haunt of a great number of vultures, of that kind called perenoptere, they are frequently driven from the mountains by the South Eaſt wind with great precipitation into the very ſtreets of the town where they are knocked down with ſticks by the inhabitants. They alſo find here that kind of ape, which the Dutch call *bawians*, who are known to be very great thieves; and frequently get over garden walls, robbing them of the fruit, but never make their attacks with that order and preciſion that *Caille* ſpeaks of in his childiſh and erroneous account of them. When the air is pure and ſerene one may diſtinguiſh from the top of Table mount, the mountains of *Piquet*, thirty

leagues off; and though at ſo great a diſtance, they ſeem to ſurpaſs it in height. When people aſcend Table mountain for the firſt time, while climbing the above mentioned chaſm, they are ſure to imagine that it rains, however fine the weather may be. This effect is cauſed by the water that is continually dropping from the rocks above, which in falling ſo far forms a kind of rain, which is ever more abundant in the morning, than the reſt of the day; the damps and dews of the night eaſily account for this.

At about a third of the way up this chaſm, the eye is preſented with a beautiful caſcade which falls from a flat piece of rock of conſiderable extent. From the town to this ſpot is a uſual walk, even the ladies can proceed thus far without difficulty, and enjoy the ſatisfaction of a moſt charming and picturesque proſpect which preſents itſelf from this place.

The

The ſlaves frequently make a fire near where they are working, which ſerves them to light their pipes, and dreſs their victuals. Thoſe at the Cape, who are employed in cutting wood for their maſters firing, (and who ſometimes go for that purpoſe to the other ſide of Table mountain) when they leave work at night, often neglect to extinguiſh the fires, which ſpreading by means of dried roots and graſs, at length gain the woods, which taking fire, burn with violence, and diſcharge clouds of flame and ſmoke. The night following the town and road are preſented with a moſt magnificent ſpectacle, whoſe cauſe being known, the mind is not ſtruck with that terror which ſuch a phenomenon would otherwiſe occaſion, for the elevation and extent of the fire, renders the mountain a much more tremendous ſpectacle than Mount Veſuvius at the height of its eruption. I was never but once a witneſs of this majeſtic illumi-

nation which I muſt confeſs threw me into an extacy. Whatever art has effected for the direction of veſſels thirty leagues diſtance at ſea, forms but a faint reſemblance of this natural pharos lighted up by the careleſſneſs of a poor negro. It is impoſſible to paſs from Table to Devil mountain, though their ſummits ſeem only to have been ſeparated by earthquakes, or ſome other cauſe; but you may eaſily go from that to Lyon mountain, which appears alſo to have been originally a part of the ſame, the top of the latter can only be gained by means of rope, with which, by great difficulty, they help themſelves up; it is from this place that they give ſignals to ſhips at ſea.

A ſervant of the company is always ſtationed here, who fires a cannon for every ſhip he diſcovers, and by a ſignal agreed on, they know in an inſtant whether the veſſel

veſſel is coming from Europe or India. The ſame man as ſoon as he perceives what country it belongs to is obliged to go to town and inform the governor.

This employment is extremely dangerous, and it often happens that the poor fellow has to aſcend and deſcend four or five times in a day, which is inconceivably fatiguing. This is a great cruelty in the government, which yet no one ſeems to think any thing of. The man I ſaw, told me with great tranquility, that they never grew old in this employment; I readily believed him, for though he was but thirty-five, his knees and ancles were ſo ſtiff, that he had enough to do to walk. I went likewiſe to viſit the famous territory of *Conſtantia*, ſituate behind Table mountain. This vineyard does not however produce a tenth part of the wine that bears its name. It then belonged to a Mr. *Cloete*. Some ſay the original plants

were brought from *Burgundy*, others that they came from *Madeira*, and others even from *Perſia*; thus much is certain, this wine is delicious at the Cape, but loſes much of its goodneſs on being tranſported, and after five years old is good for nothing. At my arrival, the *Demi-Haam* (about eighty bottles) was ſold from thirty-five, to forty piaſtres; but at my departure the ſame quantity was worth more than a hundred.

Not far from *Conſtantia* there is another vineyard called *Little Conſtantia*, but it is only within ſeven or eight years, that the produce of this latter has equalled its neighbour, but lately it has arrived to ſuch perfection, that it has even fetched the beſt price at the Company's ſales. As theſe plantations are only ſeparated by a hedge, the difference that ariſes between their productions can only be the conſequence of various modes of management.

The

The whole ſpace between Table and Falſe Bays, is interſperſed with Summer houſes, and beautiful habitations, where they cultivate vegetables, fruits and vines. The moſt eſteemed, and whoſe produce approaches the neareſt to the wine of Conſtantia are thoſe of *Becker* and *Hendrik*. The Cape wine merchants purchaſe, and ſell them for real Conſtantia. Beſides their ſweet wines, other cantons of the Colonies, as *Perle*, *Stellemboſch*, and *Drageſtein*, furniſh thoſe dry wines, which are in ſo great eſtimation. They make a wine here likewiſe which is very like *Rota*, and which is frequently called by that name, and I have drank ſome which has equalled the real. Thoſe who wiſh to purchaſe at the Cape, muſt apply to thoſe who cultivate it, if they would have good wine. For the merchants adulterate conſiderably, being ſenſible it will not keep in the caſks, if they have not a ready ſale, and in order to preſerve it as long

as

as poſſible, they mix it with conſiderable quantities of brandy. The common wine of this country ſeldom makes its appearance at polite tables, red burgundy is moſt made uſe of, and the wine imported in Dutch veſſels is always preferred to that brought by the French, which uſually taſtes of the caſk, and will not keep. The average price of this wine is a florin a bottle, but it varies according to circumſtances, and I have ſometimes ſeen it ſold for three florins, and at other times for twelve ſous.

The beer they brew at the Cape is much eſteemed, but they place a very high value on that which is brought from Europe, its price fluctuates from twelve to twenty-four ſous the bottle; there is a great demand here for liquors in general.

On entering a houſe you are always preſented with a *ſopi*, that is to ſay, with a glaſs

glaſs of arrack, Geneva, or perhaps French brandy. Geneva, however, is the common morning dram. Before they ſet down to table, the etiquette is to offer a *ſopi* of white wine, in which wormwood or aloes have been ſteeped to create an appetite. At table they drink beer, or wine indiſcriminately. After the deſert the ladies retire to a different apartment, they then bring in pipes and tobacco, with a recruit of wine for the men; mean time the ladies are ſerved with coffee, rheniſh, and moſelle. They then form themſelves into card parties, while the men continue to drink and ſmoke, and if any intereſting, or witty ſubject is ſtarted among them, it is ſure to furniſh a pretext for a few more bumpers. This is their uſual manner of living, with this difference, that thoſe in indifferent circumſtances drink their own wine, but in this particular, the vanity of the inhabitants is often very ridiculous; one day as I was walking with Mr. Boers, he made

made me obſerve a man ſeated at the door of his houſe, who ſeeing we were near him, began calling to his ſlave with a loud voice, to bring him ſome red wine, though the fiſcal aſſured me, he had not a ſingle bottle at his command, and that moſt likely he had not drank of it ten times in his life; when I had paſſed him ſome little way I turned and ſaw that it was beer his ſlave had brought him.

The Hout-Bay (or Wood Bay) takes its name from the wood that grows on its borders, which conſiſts of buſhy thickets, there being no large trees. This Bay is ſmall, open to the Weſt wind, and ſurrounded with rocks, it is rare for any veſſels to anchor here, unleſs ſuddenly drove by bad weather, and unable to gain any other ſhelter; it is two leagues South-Weſt of the Cape. Falſe Bay, South-Eaſt of the Cape, is at the diſtance of three leagues, but it neceſſary to go four to gain

gain good anchorage; this ſpacious Bay is an aſylum to a number of veſſels; it is here the ſhips from Table Bay take refuge when the Weſt winds begin to blow, on the contrary, when the South Eaſt commences they return to their former ſituation.

The commander's appointment at Falſe Bay is but ſmall, but his place is very profitable by the commerce he has with foreign veſſels, buying their merchandiſe, which he ſends to Cape town, where it ſometimes ſells for treble its value. On the borders of the Bay there are a number of large magazines in which are depoſited proviſion for the Company's veſſels. likewiſe an hoſpital for the crews, and an hotel for the governor, who uſually reſides ſome days there, when the ſhips of the Company are at anchor. Commerce likewiſe draws a number from the Cape who furniſh lodgings for the officers; while the

the latter reſide there, the Bay is very lively, but no ſooner do they weigh anchor, than the place is deſerted by all but the garriſon which is relieved monthly. Ships who arrive after the other veſſels departure are oftentimes rather unfortunate, the magazines being ſo compleatly emptied, that they who arrive laſt are obliged to produce what they want from the town, the carriage of which is exorbitantly dear, a miſerable cart being from 20 to 30 piaſtres a day; I have ſeen even 50 given, but it is to be remarked that in twenty-four hours, they can make but one journey.

It is here they catch the beſt fiſh, particularly the *Rooman*, which gives its name to the rock near which it is found in great abundance; they likewiſe find oyſters, but in ſmall quantities. It muſt be remarked that on the land compriſed between Table bay and Cape town, but above all near Conſtantia and New Land, is found the charming

charming tree called by the Dutch *ſilver blaaderen* (the protea argentea of the botaniſts:) it ſeems at the time Dr. Sparman reſided at the Cape this tree was not in ſuch quantities as at preſent, for the Coloniſts having remarked that it grew very faſt, made large plantations of it; which are now become very uſeful to them for fuel. I obſerved that this tree grew in no other part of the colony, not even in the country of the Namaquois, from whence Mr. Sparman has ſuppoſed it firſt taken; I am aſſured it does not grow there, nor in any other of the Cantons that I have ſeen; I imagine it has been brought from ſome other part of Africa. Mr. Sonnerat in his laſt voyage to India, affirms it to be the only native of the Cape; it would ſeem that this naturaliſt had never ſeen the *mimoſa nilotica*, which is very common there, as are a great number of others.

The colonies of *Stellenboſch*, *Drogeſtein*, *Franſche-Hoeek*, *La Perle*, *La Holland Hottentotte*,

tentotte, are different cantons ſituated between the Cape, and a great chain of mountains, theſe furniſh all the fruit and wine. The Stellemboſch is a little town where ſeveral inhabitants have retired from the Cape, who cultivate their own lands; they have a church, a miniſter, and a bailiff, who is a kind of judge to whom in caſe of debt or diſpute they apply, but his power not enabling him to give greater damages than fifty rix-dollars, all above that ſum muſt come under the cognizance of the fiſcal. The Franſche-Hoeck in the heart of the mountains, between the *Stellemboſch* and the *Drageſtein*, has received its name from ſome refugees that ſettled there about the end of the laſt century. The land is good, and furniſhes plenty of corn and wine. They make the beſt bread of all the colonies, not that the corn is better, but the French method of making it, which was introduced by the emigrants, and preſerved from father to ſon, this appears the only remembrance left them of their

their ancient and cruel country. I found, in this canton, but one old man who ſpoke French, yet ſeveral of the families bear and write their original names; there was among them that of *Malherbe*, *Dutoit*, *Retif*, *Cocher*, and many others that are familiar to us. They are only diſtinguiſhed from the other Coloniſts (who are very fair) by their dark hair and brown complexions.

The diviſion called *Dutch Hottentotte*, is ſo named becauſe this Canton (originally inhabited by Hottentots) was the firſt that the Dutch ſeized on. It furniſhes them with vegetables, fruit, and corn; the Stellemboſch bounds it on the North, a chain of mountains on the Eaſt, Falſe Bay, on the Weſt, and the mountains where the natives ſtill retain ſome habitations on the South.

The firſt chain of mountains that are ſeen from Table Bay are called the *Tiger Mountains*, on them are ſcattered excel-

lent plantations for the growth of corn, which covering the hills, is a beautiful view from the town in the harveſt ſeaſon; their fruitfulneſs having given them the name of Corn Magazines to the whole colony.

The other ſide of theſe mountains are equally well cultivated; the farms in the neighbourhood of the Cape are generally very profitable, on account of the eaſe with which they convey their vegetables, fruit, eggs, milk, and all other neceſſary proviſions to the town, an advantage which thoſe at a greater diſtance do not enjoy.

For twelve leagues round the Cape the coloniſts do not employ Hottentots, rather buying Negroes who are not ſo lazy, and whom they can more ſafely truſt. The Hottentots, careleſs and inconſtant by nature, often go away on the approach of hard labour, and leave their maſters in embarraſment; the Negroes deſert alſo, but

but vain is their efforts for liberty, they are ſoon retaken, and ſent to the Bailiff of the Canton, from whom the proſecutor reclaims them for a ſmall fine, after they have received ſome trifling correction; nor is there any part of the world where the ſlaves are treated with ſuch humanity as at the Cape.

The Negroes of Moſambique and Madagaſcar are regarded as the beſt workmen, and moſt affectionate to their maſters; when they are landed at the Cape, they uſually ſell from a hundred and twenty, to a hundred and fifty piaſters a head.

The Indians are more employed in houſhold work in the town; there are alſo Malayans, who are the moſt ſubtle and dangerous of ſlaves. Aſſaſſinating their maſter or miſtreſs is with them a common crime; during the five years I paſſed in Africa, I ſaw many inſtances of it. They go to execution with the greateſt indifference. I heard one of theſe wretches

ſay to Mr. Boers, he was glad he had committed the crime, that he well knew the death attending the commiſſion of it, which he ardently wiſhed for, as it would return him to his native country. I am amazed ſuch an error does not cauſe greater misfortunes.

The Creole ſlaves at the Cape are moſt eſteemed, they are ſold at double the price of the others; and if they know any buſineſs, their price is exorbitant. A cook will ſell from eight to twelve hundred rixdollars, and others in proportion to their talents. They are ever neatly dreſſed, but walk barefoot, as a mark of ſlavery. At the Cape there is none of that inſolent train called footmen, luxury and pride not having yet introduced this uſeleſs lumber of the anti-chambers of the great.

A ſtranger is ſurprized on his arrival at the Cape, to ſee a multitude of ſlaves as fair as Europeans, but aſtoniſhment ceaſes when it is known the young female negroes

groes have generally a lover among the ſoldiers of the garriſon, with whom they generally paſs the Sunday; the intereſt of the maſter makes him overlook the morals of his ſlaves, he profiting by their licentious conduct.

There are, notwithſtanding, female blacks, who are legally married, and negroes who form a part of the common people; they are men, who by their ſervices, or from other motives, are emancipated; the facility with which they formerly gained their liberty, was ſubject to much abuſe, as thoſe who were old and infirm, on obtaining it, having no reſource, became thieves and vagabonds; the government was obliged to take cognizance of this, and at preſent no maſter can free his ſlave without depoſiting a ſum in the orphan charity for his maintenance.

One circumſtance that cauſes depravity among the ſlaves, and will ever vi-

tiate their morals, is, that the government of Batavia frequently ſend their diſorderly ſlaves to the Cape. Theſe people are generally Malayans, all thieves, or receivers, for the laſt article their reputation is ſo eſtabliſhed, that their habitations are firſt ſearched when a ſlave is miſſing, or any property loſt.

It is very uncommon for a maſter to puniſh a ſlave himſelf, he generally puts him into the hands of the fiſcal, who orders him the neceſſary correction. If a maſter corrects his ſlave unmercifully, the latter may complain to the fiſcal, who will oblige the maſter to ſell him; or in caſe of wounds or death, he is in danger of corporal puniſhment, or baniſhment to the Iſle of *Roben*; theſe wiſe laws do honor to the Dutch government, but how many ways are there to elude them! Iſle *Roben* is two leagues in the ſea, in front of Table Bay, and in view of the town; it takes its name from the quantity of marine dogs that are found there.

This

This Iſle is a flat of ſmall extent, and is the place of baniſhment from the Cape; it is under the command of a corporal, who has the title of commander. The unhappy exiles are each day to deliver a certain quantity of lime-ſtone which they dig; in ſpare time they fiſh or cultivate their ſmall gardens, which procures them tobacco and ſome other little indulgencies. It is aſtoniſhing to ſee how large all kinds of vegetables grow; cauliflowers are of an amazing bigneſs, and cultivated in ſand; their goodneſs exceeds their ſize. There are likewiſe ſome violet coloured figs of exquiſite ſmell. The wells furniſh water as good as that at the Cape, an extraordinary phenomenon in an iſland of ſuch ſmall extent, and almoſt level with the ſea.

I ſaw a great number of black ſerpents of four or five feet long, but they are not dangerous. Partridges and quails are found here in abundance, I have

ſometimes ſhot from fifty to ſixty of a morning.

I muſt here make an obſervation intereſting to Natural Hiſtory; the quails of the Iſle of *Roben*, and thoſe of the Cape, are one and the ſame ſpecies, without the leaſt difference that can render my aſſertion doubtful; notwithſtanding the quail is a bird of paſſage, (a fact well known to every one) yet, though it is but two leagues from Iſle *Roben* to Terra Firma, it is poſitively known that thoſe birds never emigrate, being equally plentiful in all ſeaſons. I muſt add, that the quails of Europe are abſolutely of the ſame kind; then muſt we not conclude that the European quail never paſſes the ſea, which has ever been aſſerted; ſome voyagers aſſure us they have ſeen them at ſea, but that does not decide the queſtion, for at ſeventy leagues from ſhore, I have ſhot from the yard of our veſſel, ſtarlings, chaffinches, linnets, and once an owl, all which birds are well known

not

not to emigrate; they had doubtleſs been put to confuſion by ſome hurricane or tempeſtuous weather; and I ſhall ever think the ſame of the quails, until that part of the hiſtory of birds has received more poſitive explanation. What makes me give leſs belief to their croſſing the ſea is, they may go to Africa by land, and return to Europe the ſame way; and ſurely if thoſe of *Roben* Iſland dare not croſs the little ſpace that ſeparates them from the Cape, much leſs would they riſk a flight ſo very conſiderable. The quail is a very heavy bird, and the ſmallneſs of the wings proportioned to the weight of its body, badly calculated for a continued or long flight; and 'tis well known to every ſportſman, that when a dog has raiſed a quail three or four times, it can no longer fly, but overcome with wearineſs, may be eaſily taken with the hand.

Beſides the quail common in Europe and Africa, there is at the Cape a ſmaller bird, known alſo by the name of quail, but

but very improperly; it has only three claws on each foot, and thoſe placed before, which makes a ſufficient difference to diſtinguiſh them.

Mr. Sonnerat, in his voyage to India, deſcribes a bird of the ſame ſpecies, which he calls (caille a trois doigts). Mr. Deſfontaines has likewiſe deſcribed one on the coaſt of Barbary, nearly reſembling thoſe of the Cape, of which no doubt there are great variety. I have ſeen two other kinds much larger, the one of Ceylon, the other of Java. I think they ſhould be thrown into a ſeparate claſs, and ranged between the common quail and the duck, whoſe feet have a ſimilar formation.

The government ſends every year a detachment into the Iſle of *Roben* to ſhoot mors and manchets, which are called at the Cape, penguins, from whom they extract great quantities of oil. There is at

Iſle

Ifle *Roben*, a little creek, which may afford ſhelter for one veſſel when the South Eaſt wind hinders it from gaining the road of the Cape.

In quitting Europe I had no deſign to enter into minute deſcriptions of the manners and cuſtoms of the inhabitants of the Cape, much leſs of their form of government, political, civil, or military; this I confeſs did not form the principal part of my ſtudy, and it was with regret that I ran into ſuch deſcriptions when they fell naturally in my way. I have as good reaſons perhaps for my reſerve in this point, as the reader can have for his curioſity. But even from the reveries of *Kolben* a number of uſeful remarks may be extracted. Ten years reſidence at the town could not fail of giving him ſufficient opportunities of remarking their cuſtoms, and perhaps he has not impoſed on his readers ſo much as ſome have imagined; cuſtoms which exiſted at the

the time he wrote, may have ceaſed, and his account of them be now conſidered as ſo many fables.

Manners, cuſtoms, laws, nay empires themſelves are continually varying, ſo the account of any people, after a few ages, muſt be in the ſame predicament with a portrait, which though it may have been ſtrikingly like a perſon in his youth, can hardly be ſaid to retain any reſemblance when the original is worn out with age.

What this traveller has advanced concerning the religious ceremonies of the Hottentots, has not the ſame plea, for I never could perceive that they had the leaſt idea of a Being rendering retribution for vice or virtue. I have lived a long time with theſe peaceable people, I have penetrated a conſiderable way into their country, never did I ſee any trace of what has been affirmed concerning the cuſtoms they are ſaid to obſerve on the birth of their male children, at their funerals, in their

their mode of legiſlation, and above all, nothing of what they have been pleaſed to aſſert reſpecting their ridiculous and diſguſting marriages.

Kolben is not yet forgot at the Cape; tis known that he never left the town, though he has ſpoke with the certainty of an eye witneſs of the manners and cuſtoms of the internal parts of the country.

It is however, not to be queſtioned, but that after ten years reſidence, and having done nothing of what he was charged with the care of, he thought it eaſier to aſſociate with the good fellows of the colony, who, while they drank his wine, laughed in their ſleeves, and vied with each other in recounting thoſe ridiculous anecdotes which compoſe the bulk of his memoirs. 'Tis thus thoſe new diſcoveries were obtained which were to enlarge the bounds of human knowledge!

CHAP.

CHAP. VI.

DESCRIPTION OF THE AUTHOR'S TRAVELLING EQUIPAGE.—BEGINS HIS JOURNEY FROM THE CAPE.—VISITS THE HOT BATHS.—ARRIVES AT A HOTTENTOT HOORD.—ENCREASES HIS TRAIN.—JOURNEY CONTINUED.

I HAD got every thing in readineſs for the journey; my baggage was conſiderable; for in the firſt ardor which had tranſported my imagination beyond its ordinary courſe, I had ſet no bounds to my travels, but reſolved to proſecute them to the utmoſt poſſible extent, and wiſhed above all things not to be conſtrained to return for want of indiſpenſible neceſſaries. I knew too that my return might not be equally in my power with the departure; I had therefore taken care not to neglect even thoſe things which were not abſolutely neceſſary, but which might be ſerviceable in a number of unforeſeen circumſtances, and I was even afraid of for-

forgetting ſomething, the want of which I might have occaſion to regret.

The three months I had paſſed at the Cape, ſince my expedition to the Bay of *Saldanha*, had been fully employed in theſe neceſſary preparations.

I had provided myſelf with two large four wheeled waggons, covered with a tilt. Five large cheſts juſt covered the bottom of one of the carriages, and I could readily open any one of them without diſplacing the reſt. On theſe was a mattraſs, which I propoſed making uſe of as a bed during my journey, whenever it happened that want of time, or any other cauſe prevented me pitching my tent. At the head of my mattraſs I placed a little cheſt of drawers, which I meant ſhould contain my inſects, butterflies, or any other objects whoſe tender texture might require care. I had ſo well contrived theſe drawers, and my collection was

ſo

ſo well preſerved in them, that for the convenience of other naturaliſts, who may travel in ſimilar circumſtances, I have thought fit to deſcribe the form. It was two feet and a half long, eighteen inches deep, and as many wide; the whole length was divided into eighteen departments, each of which contained a drawer that reached within three inches of the bottom; theſe drawers ſtood in a vertical direction, and were to be drawn out from the top, exactly filling the ſpace deſigned for each, ſo that if the jolting of the waggon detached any of the inſects from the frames to which I had faſtened them, they could only fall into the beſore-mentioned ſpace of four inches, and not incommode thoſe that remained. Over the bottom of the box I ſpread a thin coat of virgin wax, tempered with linſeed oil. which cloſed up the pores, and by its ſmell kept off the inſects that might have injured my collection.

It

It was alſo in this firſt waggon that I ſtowed all my arms and ammunition, and we called it the *maſter waggon*; one of my before mentioned cheſts was divided into ſquares, each filled with a caſe bottle, containing five or ſix pounds of powder, beſides which I had ſeveral barrels, which to preſerve from fire, or moiſture, I had cauſed to be ſewn up in freſh ſheep ſkins, which drying over the barrels, formed an impenetrable covering. I reckoned altogether that I had about five hundred weight of powder, and not leſs than two thouſand weight of lead and pewter, wrought and unwrought; ſixteen muſkets, one of which I deſigned for the larger kind of animals (ſuch as the Elephant, Rhinoceros and Hyppopotamus) was of a larger bore than ordinary, and carried a quarter of a pound of powder. I had beſides theſe ſeveral pair of double barrelled piſtols, a large cimiter and a dagger.

My ſecond waggon contained a whimſical medley, but which was not on that account the leſs eſtimable. This was my kitchen. How many exquiſite and peaceable repaſts has it furniſhed me with! How pleaſing are the details of this charming and domeſtic life to my heart! I never aſſiſt at thoſe dinners where etiquette and tedioufneſs preſide, but the diſguſt they occaſion brings to my remembrance my charming African meals, where my honeſt hottentots provided the banquet for their friend.

My kitchen furniture was not very conſiderable, a gridiron, frying pan, two ſaucepans and a large pot, ſome plates and diſhes, coffee and tea cups, baſons, two tea kettles, and a few other neceſſaries compoſed my whole equipage.

I had provided myſelf with a good ſtock of linen, plenty of ſugar candy, and white ſugar, coffee, tea and ſome pounds of chocolate.

As I was to furniſh tobacco and brandy for the Hottentots that accompanied me, I had a large quantity of the firſt, and two caſks of the latter; packages of glaſs and hardware to change occaſionally, or procure the friendſhip of the natives; a large tent, and the neceſſary implements for mending my waggons, and for running of lead; an engine for raiſing weights, ſome nails, iron in bars, &c. with pins, needles, and thread, compoſed the ſecond part of my travelling equipage.

My two waggons might weigh about five thouſand pounds weight, and the aſtoniſhment they occaſioned among the ſavages afforded me much amuſement.

My train conſiſted of thirty oxen, twenty for the two waggons, and ten to relieve them occaſionally; three horſes for hunting, nine dogs, and five hottentots; my number of men and animals was occaſion-

ally much increaſed, of the firſt ſometimes to the number of forty. They were generally augmented or decreaſed, according to the ſtate of my kitchen, for in the deſarts of Africa, as in other and more poliſhed countries, there are a number of Paraſites; but theſe, without being much expence were not totally uſeleſs, as they furniſhed me with frequent opportunities of forming a judgment of the temper and genius of this people.

As my intended journey was known to all Cape Town; before my departure I was warmly ſolicited by ſeveral to permit them to accompany me, but theſe gentlemen and I thought very differently.

They imagined their propoſal muſt give me a great deal of pleaſure, they could not believe I would go only accompanied by Hottentots; on the contrary, I thought it not prudent to have any other companion,

as

as I was not ignorant that of all the expeditions ordered by government, none had ſucceeded; as a diverſity of tempers and characters can never ſufficiently coincide; harmony in a new and hazardous expedition can hardly be maintained, among men, whoſe ſelf love is ever predominant. I therefore was careful not to loſe the fruits of my voyage, and determined to go alone. I wiſhed to be abſolute maſter in this expedition, which made me reject all their offers and keep firm to my purpoſe.

My baggage being ready, I took leave of my friends, ſetting out the 18th of December, 1781, on horſeback, at the head of my cavalcade; it was not my deſign to make long ſtages; I led the way towards *Dutch Hottentote*, and ſtopped at the decline of day, at the foot of thoſe high mountains that border the eaſt of the cape.

It was neceſſary to eſtabliſh regularity among my people, all depended on the beginning; without being a great philoſopher, I knew enough of human nature to be aware of one truth, that whoever wiſhes to be obeyed, ſhould endeavour to render himſelf reſpected, and in order to ſucceed, ſhould unite fortitude with vigilance. I had to guard againſt being abandoned by my people, or ſuffering them (by my weakneſs) to become diſorderly; I therefore made uſe of a prudent reſerve, to which I ſtrictly adhered, never relaxing, during my whole journey, from this neceſſary precaution.

As ſoon as we ſtopped I gave directions to put the things in order in my preſence, and under the inſpection of two of my people on whom I had the moſt reliance for exactitude. I now ſent my beaſts to graze, and took a review of my waggons and effects, to be aſſured all was in proper condition;

condition; I examined even the traces and harneſs, aſſigned each man his employ, holding at the ſame time a ſhort diſcourſe on the different occupations they would hereafter have. From this they formed an idea of my carefulneſs and precaution, and felt that the leaſt lapſe of duty would not eſcape me; after this ceremony I mounted my horſe, and went to reconnoitre the road over the mountain, which we were to paſs on the morrow. On my return I found the oxen diſpoſed of as I had ordered, and a good fire burning; we ſupped lightly on ſome proviſions we had brought from the town, I in my waggon, the hottentots in the open air.

We were ready by day break to begin our journey over the mountains, at the riſk of breaking our waggons, and laming our beaſts; at length we gained the ſummit. The road is full of chaſms, ſteep, and ſo beſet with broken pieces of rock,

that I could not but wonder how the only road by which the inhabitants of theſe cantons ever arrive at the Cape ſhould be ſo neglected. There is a ſurpriſing proſpect from the top of this mountain, compriſing all the plantations which are ſcattered over an extenſive hollow, formed between this and the oppoſite chain of mountains, quite to the ſea.

We were obliged to unyoke the oxen, to give them ſome hours reſt, and wiſhing to gain the plain by ſome eaſier deſcent, I profited by this ſhort interval, and reconnoitred the ſpot. I was perfectly ſatisfied when I perceived the deſcent on the other ſide to be an eaſy pleaſant ſlope, which would lead us, without danger, into a delightful country; the road was really commodious and eaſy for our waggons, and we deſcended with as much eaſe and pleaſure as we had pain and difficulty in our aſcent. The wild beaſts ſeldom ſhew themſelves

themſelves in theſe cantons, having therefore nothing to fear, we travelled until ten o'clock at night, when we arrived on the borders of the river *Palmit*, thus named by the Dutch, on account of the many reeds that grow on the borders.

In the morning, on our waking, we ſought in vain for the oxen; they had diſappeared, being not yet accuſtomed to reſt by the ſide of our carriages. My people went in queſt of them, and it took ſo much time to re-aſſemble them, that we were not ready for our departure until nine o'clock in the morning; about eleven we paſſed within fifteen paces of a habitation; the maſter of it no ſooner ſaw my caravan than he came out to meet me. I found it to be the perſon from whom I had bought, at the Cape, my maſter waggon, and the five pair of oxen that drew it. I was obliged to ſtop and accept the preſſing invitation he gave me to dine; eſpecially when

when he informed me, that having learned at the Cape, on the day of my departure, what road I meant to take, he had ſet out immediately to prepare for my reception. I ordered my oxen to be unyoked, and went home with him, where I was received by his wife and daughters with great civility.

Viewing this plantation, and liſtening to his praiſes on the waggon he had ſold me, with a recapitulation of the good qualities of the oxen that drew it, employed me till dinner time. To his honor he did not exaggerate; for I have ſince found thoſe beaſts much better than any others I have employed, and his waggon, being conſtructed with ſkill, ever reſiſted the rougheſt ſhocks in my hazardous journey.

Notwithſtanding the entreaty of this good family to paſs the night with them, I de-

I departed when I had dined. A few hours after we croſſed the river *Bott*, and paſſed the whole of the canton called *Ouwe Hoeck*. I wiſhed to regain the time loſt at dinner, and it was eleven o'clock at night before we ſtopped at the ſide of a ſmall ſtanding water.

The ſun was hardly riſen when we recommenced our journey, and halted in the morning near the habitation of *Francis Bathenos*; he ſent me a loaf that I wanted, but it was in vain to offer any thing for it: He likewiſe entreated me to come to his houſe; but I deſired to be excuſed, not caring to paſs my time in theſe habitations. I ſaw in this country a prodigious number of Gazells, which the coloniſts call *Reebock*, which is yet but little known. Mr. Sparman has only mentioned them. The name of this animal, in the French tranſlation of that work, is, by miſtake, rendered

rendered *Red Bock*, which this word does not ſignify.

The heat of the ſun at mid-day was exceſſive, and obliged us to halt; in the mean time I took a ſhort turn, and was fortunate enough to kill a *Reebock*.—The general colour is a light grey, darker on the back than the ſides, the belly white, its horns are only five or ſix inches in length. Mr. Sparman, who ſays he only wrote from memory, was miſtaken in ſaying, they were a foot long. The deſcription and figure of this animal is to be found in my *Treatiſe on the Quadrupedes of Africa*.

I returned to my people.—We ſtayed no longer than was juſt neceſſay to broil ſome part of my game. And in the ſpace of four leagues, which we afterwards went to gain a commodious encampment, we had on all ſides, very near us, Gazells, Bontibocks,

Bontibocks, (the *Antelope Scripta* of Mr. Pallas) Bubales (the Antelope Bubalis) with numbers of Zebras, Oſtrichs, &c. &c.

The variety and appearance of this large troop of animals was extremely amuſing, and highly worthy the pen of a naturaliſt.

My dogs eagerly purſued theſe creatures, who mingled as they fled, and altogether formed one vaſt herd; but the moment I had called off my dogs, and they thought themſelves out of danger, each different ſpecie compoſed a ſeparate band, and kept at a cetain diſtance from each other.—Had it not been for my dogs, who always kept them at a diſtance, I could have ſhot numbers of them from my waggons, for they were very tame, and ſeemed pleaſed to gaze on us.

Indeed,

Indeed, a kind of curioſity approaching to familiarity, ſeems to be the characteriſtic of all horned animals, particularly the Gazell. There were only the Zebras, and the Oſtrichs that kept at a greater diſtance. I was now within four or five leagues of the hot baths ſo much cried up and viſited by the inhabitants of the Cape. I was anxious to ſee them; but I was afraid my journey would be too much retarded by it. To gain, therefore, on the one hand what I loſt on the other, I reſolved to ſet out earlier in the morning than uſual; by ten o'clock we reached them.

This ſpring of mineral waters, ſo generally eſteemed, is about thirty leagues diſtance from the Cape. Government has raiſed a very ſpacious and convenient building, for the uſe of thoſe valetudinarians who frequent thoſe baths. Lodging, it is true, coſts nothing here; but the invalid is obliged to provide neceſſaries, and theſe

are

are not very eaſily procured in this country.

There is in this place two baths, the one for the whites, the other for blacks, and the mountain called the *Tower* of *Babel*, is not far from this place, whoſe height *Kolben* has ſo greatly exaggerated; I ſuppoſe 'tis nearly as high as table mountain. All round this mountain the company have got encloſures, where, under the inſpection of an officer appointed for that purpoſe, they fatten large herds of cattle, with which they victual their ſhipping.

I croſſed, the next day, the river *Steenbock*, not far from which is a beautiful habitation of the widow *Wiſſel*; and juſt after I croſſed a ſecond river; in paſſing this I ſaw the hoſpital deſigned for the company's cattle.

They

They ſometimes get cured here, but in other reſpects this eſtabliſhment is of great utility, as it prevents contagious diſorders from infeſting thoſe who are healthy, and from whom they are ſeparated immediately on their ſhewing any ſigns of indiſpoſition.

I had reſolved to travel the greater part of the night, but was obliged to ſtop at nine o'clock, in the valley of *Soete-Melck*, which is a deep moraſs; fearing to proceed, as it would have been highly imprudent to have attempted croſſing it during the night. Early in the morning I ſaw a very pretty houſe at a ſmall diſtance from us; it was a poſt belonging to the company, and commanded by M. *Martines*. I knew him by having ſeen him at the Fiſcal's. I went to viſit him; like the reſt of the coloniſts, he would fein have engaged me to remain there ſome days; but

but my impatience to continue our route made me decline it.

About mid-day I paſſed a little *Horde* belonging to ſome Hottentots, who appeared ſo poor and miſerable, that it induced me to make them ſome little preſents.—They had not a ſingle beaſt, but lived by labouring in the neighbouring plantations. I invited ſome to accompany me, promiſing to pay them well on my return; but my perſuaſions were uſeleſs, until I had aſſured them they ſhould have a ſufficient quantity of tobacco the whole way; they then promiſed to be with me the next day.

I paſſed the night at *Tiger Hoek*, where I waited for my recruits 'till nine o'clock in the morning, I had juſt given them up, and was preparing to purſue my journey, when three of them arrived with their arms and baggage; this little reinforcement gave me great pleaſure, they mixed

with the others and were ſoon acquainted. I delayed my departure until the afternoon, as I wiſhed to view the country; one of my new comers requeſted to accompany me, with aſſurances that he was an excellent huntſman. I had brought from Europe the common opinion formed of people who praiſe themſelves, and did not ſet a very high eſtimate on my Hottentot's abilities; however I ordered him a gun, and we ſet out together. We ſoon met with a flock of Gazells, the face of the country was abſolutely covered with them, but they kept out of gun-ſhot. After having run a long time to no purpoſe, my companion ſtopped ſuddenly, telling me he ſaw a *Blawe Bouc*, (a blue Bock.) Laying down I turned my eyes the way he directed, but could not ſee it; he deſired me to ſtand quite ſtill, aſſuring me he would ſoon give a good account of it; he then turned from me, creeping on his knees. I did not loſe ſight of him. His method of hunting

ing being quite new, engaged my attention. The animal at length aroſe, and began grazing; it had to me the appearance of a white horſe, for at the diſtance I then was, it looked entirely of that colour. I had never before ſeen any of this kind of Gazells, however I was undeceived when I ſaw the horns; my hottentot approached ſo near that the ſurpriſe of the animal and the firing of his piece were inſtantaneous; the Gazell fell, and I ran with haſte to contemplate at my eaſe the moſt ſcarce and beautiful ſpecies of the African Gazells. I aſſured my Hottentot I would recompenſe him on my return to the camp. I then ſent him for a horſe to carry home our game. The knowledge this man had ſhewn in ſurpriſing the animal, rendering his ſervice important and neceſſary, determined me to engage him by all the little baits that delight the Hottentots; I gave him a good ſtock of tobacco, a ſteel, ſome tinder and one of my beſt

knives, which he immediately began to uſe, ſkining the animal with as much dexterity as he had ſhot it.

CHAP. VII.

DESCRIPTION OF THE GAZELL—OF THE TORTOISE — MANNER OF TAKING THEM — THE AUTHOR'S MONKEY DESCRIBED.

THIS Gazell has been deſcribed by *Pennant*, under the name of the blue Antelope; and by *Buffon*, under that of the Tzeran. This laſt mentioned naturaliſt has added a drawing of part of its horns;

horns; it is ſcarce and very little known, for during the whole time of my being in Africa, I never ſaw but three, and one of theſe was preſented to the Governor ſome years after while I reſided at Cape Town; it came as well as mine from the valley *Soete-Melk*, the only canton where they are to be found. I had been aſſured there were ſome in the country of the great *Namaquois*; but notwithſtanding all my information and enquiries, I found I had been deceived in this particular; for all the ſavages which inhabit that country have aſſured me they knew nothing of it. I had been informed likewiſe that the females had horns as well as the males. I can ſay nothing to this, as all I ſaw were of the latter ſort. Their prevailing colour is light blue, rather inclining to the grey; the belly and the whole inner part of the legs are as white as ſnow, and its head is beautifully ſpotted with white. I never remarked that the ſkin of this animal

while living, reſembled blue velvet, but changed its colour when dead; as we are aſſured by M. Sparman. Dead or living I never perceived any difference; the colour of thoſe I had never varied. I have ſeen one of them at Amſterdam, (which they have had there theſe fifteen years) that exactly reſembles the Governor's, at the Cape; it is in better preſervation than mine, but in other reſpects the ſame. I cannot help adding in this place, that I did not know this animal from the engravings I had formerly ſeen of it. With my deſcription I ſhall give a very exact drawing of this creature, taken on the ſpot.

The next day, the air being freſh and pleaſant, we travelled for ſix hours, till we gained the borders of a conſiderable lake, which abounds in little tortoiſes; we caught about twenty of them, and when broiled they are excellent food. They are about ſeven or eight inches long, and four inches over;

over; the ſhell is of a light grey colour, rather inclining to yellow; while living they have a diſagreeable ſmell which is loſt in dreſſing.

It is remarkable that when the exceſſive heats have dried up all the water, in proportion as the ſurface becomes dry, the Tortoiſes bury themſelves at different depths in the earth, where, if not diſturbed, they remain in a torpid ſtate, neither ſhewing themſelves nor awaking 'till the return of the rainy ſeaſon. They lay their eggs in the open air, on the borders of the ſmall lakes and moors, and leave to the ſun the care of hatching them. Theſe eggs (which are about the ſize of thoſe laid by pigeons) are very well taſted, the white never hardens from dreſſing, but remains a tranſparent blue jelly.

I am unacquainted whether this method of burying themſelves is an inſtinct com-

mon to all the different ſpecies of Tortoiſes, but I found, whenever I had an inclination for any of theſe, that it was only neceſſary to turn up the earth in the places where the water had remained longeſt, when I never failed to procure as many of them as I pleaſed.

This kind of Tortoiſe hunt, if I may ſo call it, was not new to me; when at Surinam I remember to have ſeen the ſame ſtratagem made uſe of to take two ſpecies of fiſh, the one called *Varrappe*, the other *Gorret*, or *Kwikwi*, which likewiſe bury themſelves in the earth.

Our waggons, which were placed on the borders of the lake, affrighted the Gazells that frequented it, and prevented them from drinking. The Bontibocks, eſpecially, come for this purpoſe, to the number of two thouſands in a flock; and I am perſuaded, that of Bubales, Gazells of all

ſpecies,

ſpecies, Zebras and Oſtrichs, I had in my view, at one time, not leſs than four or five thouſand. I only wiſhed for an Oſtrich, but it was impoſſible to approach them. The other animals, though fearful, were often within gun ſhot; but as I was not in want of proviſions, I did not wiſh to deſtroy them.

There was only the *Breed-river* and the *Klip-river*, between Swillendam and the ſpot I now occupied; I wiſhed to ſee that colony, where I intended to paſs ſome days, and take a particular view of all the animals I had collected. I ſet off accordingly, and we arrived there early the next day.

Of all the rivers we had croſſed in this country, the *Diep-river*, and the *Breed-river* are the moſt conſiderable; the others ſcarcely deſerve the name of rivulets during the heats, though, in the rainy ſeaſon, they

they ſwell to furious torrents, and cut off all communication with the Cape.

I ſtayed ſeveral days at Swellendam, with Mr. Ryneveld, bailiff of the place, who treated me with the greateſt civility. I found my two waggons were overloaded, and wiſhed to procure ſome other carriage; this generous hoſt had one conſtructed with two wheels, which, at my departure, he preſented me with, and likewiſe a profuſion of freſh proviſion.

I hired ſome additional Hottentots; recruited my ſtock of live animals with ſeveral oxen, ſome goats, a cow to furniſh me with milk, and a cock; this laſt I conſidered as a kind of natural alarm, which would ſerve to wake me of a morning.

Every naturaliſt, I might ſay every country clown, knows that the cock crows regularly

regularly in the courſe of the night, at the ſame hour; and that he never fails to announce the approach of day.

I can't conceive that there was any thing to ridicule in this precaution, which, if not neceſſary, was, at leaſt amuſing; yet the critics, in more than one public paper, have been pleaſed to divert themſelves at my expence, on that account. They have aſſured the public in my name, that I meant the cock ſhould ſerve as a ſubſtitute for my watch, in caſe it happened to be deranged by any accident. They have added, with the ſame temper, in an other place, that "meeting for the firſt time with a lion, we gazed proudly on each other, and then paſſed quietly on, mutually ſatisfied with our majeſtic countenances." But, notwithſtanding theſe gentlemen choſe to be pleaſant on the occaſion, I found my expectations, in behalf of the cock, were not deceived; he ever rooſted

rooſted on my tent, or waggon, and regularly announced the firſt appearance of aurora; he ſoon became familiar, and never wandered from my camp; or if, in ſearch of proviſion, he ſtrayed farther than uſual, the approach of night conſtantly brought him back. When puſued by a ſmall quadruped, of the pole-cat kind, I have ſeen him, half running, half flying, make the beſt of his way home, and crying, as if for help, with all his might; when one or other of my dogs never failed to haſten to his reſcue.

An animal which rendered me ſtill more eſſential ſervice, whoſe diverting preſence has ſuſpended, nay, even diſſipated a number of diſagreeable and painful reflections; and whoſe provident inſtinct ſeemed to outſtrip the efforts of my reaſon, was a monkey, of that kind commonly known at the Cape under the name of *Bawians*. He was very familiar, and particularly attached

attached to me; I made him my taſter. Whenever we found any fruits, or roots, unknown to my Hottentots, we never attempted to eat them 'till they had been preſented to *Kees*, and if rejected by him, we concluded they were either diſagreeable, or dangerous, and abandoned them accordingly. Animals of the monkey kind ſeem diſtinguiſhed from others by their ſimilarity to the human ſpecies.

Nature has furniſhed this creature with an equal quantity of gluttony and curioſity; without appetite he will taſte every thing that is preſented to him; without neceſſity he will examine every thing he can lay his paws on. *Kees* poſſeſſed another quality ſtill more eſtimable than thoſe I have already mentioned: His extreme vigilence rendered him my greateſt ſafeguard both day and night. The approach of the ſmalleſt danger rouſed him in an inſtant; by his cries and frighted geſtures

we

we received intimation of the enemy, even before my dogs ſuſpected it. They were accuſtomed to his voice and manner, and ſeemed to rely ſo much on his care, that they ſlept at their eaſe; and I was not without my fears, that if death ſhould deprive me of my faithful guardian, I ſhould not find that ſecurity from them I had flattered myſelf with, and which I thought I had a right to expect. When once *Kees* had raiſed them, they ſeemed very attentive to his ſignals; they watched his eyes and motions, and I obſerved never failed to run all together towards the ſpot that his looks were directed to. I often took him a ſhooting with me; what gambols! what expreſſions of joy! would he manifeſt on ſeeing me prepare to depart: he would leap upon and careſs me, ſeeming by his looks and actions to entreat me to haſten my departure, and expreſs his gratitude for admitting him to be of my party.

During

During our journey he would amuſe himſelf with climbing the trees to ſearch for gum, which he was very fond of; ſometimes he diſcovered honey in the crevices of the rock, or in hollow trees; but when he happened not to find any thing of this ſort, and his appetite, ſharpened by fatigue and exerciſe, urged him more forcibly to ſeek a ſupply, a ſcene commenced which, to me, was extremely entertaining: In theſe emergencies he would dig for roots, which, when found, were preſently demoliſhed. He ſeemed particularly fond of a kind which, unluckily for him, I alſo found extremely good and refreſhing, and ever obſtinately perſiſted in partaking with him.

Kees was artful; and if he happened to find any of this root when I was at a diſtance from him, in order to prevent my coming in for my ſhare, would eat it up with the greateſt

greateſt eagerneſs, fixing, at the ſame time, his eyes ardently on me; and ſeeming to calculate, by the diſtance I was at, the time I ſhould be getting to him. I obſerved his haſte was ever in proportion to the danger he ſuppoſed he run of looſing a part of his prize; and, in general, he was too quick for me; but ſometimes, having found more than he had time to make away with, he would endeavour to conceal it on my coming up with him; on theſe occaſions I uſually favoured him with a good box on the ear, which never failed to make him give up the reſidue, when he was obliged to content himſelf with the part I choſe to allot him. *Kees* never entertained any animoſity, though I ſometimes gave him occaſion, by keeping the whole, to reflect on that greedy ſelfiſhneſs of which he had ſet the example.

He had a very ingenious method of coming at theſe roots, which uſed to amuſe

amuſe me extremely: He took the tuft of leaves between his teeth, then bearing upon his fore paws, forced back his head, and generally drew out the root to which they adhered. When this means, which required all his ſtrength, happened to fail, he again took hold of it cloſer to the earth, and giving a ſudden ſpring, never failed to draw it up with him.

In our walks, when he found himſelf fatigued, he would mount upon the back of one or other of my dogs, who uſually had the complaiſance to carry him, even for hours together; but there was one among them bigger and ſtronger than the reſt, and who ought rather to have offered his ſervice on theſe occaſions, that had a droll method of getting rid of his burthen: The moment he felt *Kees* upon his ſhoulders he became immoveable, and ſuffered me to proceed with the reſt of the dogs without ſtirring from the ſpot. *Kees*, rather

obſtinate on his part, would uſually maintain his ſeat 'till I had almoſt got out of ſight; when, fearful of being left behind, he was conſtrained to alight; and then both monkey and dog uſed to ſet off full ſpeed to rejoin us; but I obſerved the dog always let *Kees* keep a head, taking care that he ſhould not ſurpriſe him a ſecond time. He had acquired over the reſt of my pack an aſcendency, which was, doubtleſs, owing to the ſuperiority of his inſtinct; for with animals as among men, it is frequently obſervable, that addreſs ſubdues ſtrength.

Kees never cared to have company at his meals; and when any of my dogs approached too near his meſs, he was ſure to treat them with a box on the ear, which was always ſufficient to make the cowardly animals make the beſt uſe of their legs.

One

One ſingularity which I never could account for, was, that next to the ſerpent, he was moſt afraid of his own ſpecies. Whether he was ſenſible that his preſent domeſtic ſtate had deprived him of part of his faculties, or was fearful that any other ſhould partake of my kindneſs; for I could eaſily have taken ſome wild ones, and tamed them; but I never had any ſuch intention; I had an attachment for *Kees*, which prevented my wiſhing for any other of his kind.

He ſometimes heard the monkeys ſcreaming in the mountains; and, notwithſtanding his fears, ſeemed inſtinctively to anſwer their cries; but when any one appeared, he ran with the utmoſt precipitation, and trembling with fear, ſeemed to implore our protection.

At theſe times we always had enough to do to calm his terror. He was a great

thief, which is a fault common to domeſtic animals; but in *Kees* this vice ſeemed a talent, the ingenuity of which I could not help admiring. My people, who were not always inclined to take his thieveries in good part, frequently corrected him; but it was all in vain, they never could reform him in this particular. He knew perfectly well how to untie the cords which faſtened the baſkets, in order to help himſelf to proviſion, eſpecially milk, which he was very fond of, and ſeveral times, in conſequence of this, I have been obliged to go without. I ſometimes beat him myſelf for his miſchievous tricks, after which he uſually made his eſcape, and would not return to the tent 'till it began to grow dark.

I have hung on theſe details with pleaſure. If they do not tend to the inſtruction of mankind, they are intereſting to a ſoul like mine, delighted with the moſt ſimple

ſimple objects; recollecting with pleaſure my innocent paſtimes, my days of peace, and only moments of my life in which I was ſenſible of the whole value of my exiſtence.

CHAP. VIII.

FIDELITY OF A DOG—THE AUTHOR'S REFLECTIONS ON LIBERTY—MANNER OF PASSING HIS TIME IN CAMP—REMITS HIS COLLECTION TO THE CAPE—CROSSES A RIVER ON RAFTS—ARRIVES AT MUSCLE BAY.

WHILE I remained at Swillendam, the friendly behaviour of my hoſt inſpired me with the livelieſt gratitude; but

but it was a life not ſuiting my humour, therefore, as ſoon as my cart was finiſhed, I placed in it my kitchen utenſils, and without delay proceeded on my journey, on the 12th of January, 1782. From the information I had gained, I took an eaſterly courſe, keeping a convenient diſtance from the ſea. The corn farms reached no further on this ſide, the moderate price that article bears, not being equivalent to the expence and difficulty of ſending it to town.

I paſſed a little river called *Buffias*; and after two days journey, arrived at a wood named *le Bois de grand Pere*. I determined to ſtay here 'till the next day, and prepared accordingly, wiſhing to explore the wood. In calling my dogs, I obſerved that a little bitch, named Roſette, which I was very fond of, was wanting. Concerned at its abſence (as it was a real loſs to my pack) I enquired of all my people whether

whether they had ſeen her on the road; one, only, aſſured me he had fed her in the morning. After an hour or two ſpent in fruitleſs ſearches, I ſent out my Hottentots to call on all ſides, and fired my piece ſeveral times, thinking the report might reach, and put her on the ſcent. When I ſaw theſe endeavours did not ſucceed, I ordered one of the men to mount my horſe, and return the way we came, directing him to ſpare no pains in tracing my favorite.

In about four hours we ſaw the meſſenger returning on the full gallop, carrying before him, on the pommel of the ſaddle, a chair and a large baſket; Roſette was running before, appearing as pleaſed to ſee me, as I was ſatisfied with her return.

The Hottentot informed me he had found her at about two leagues diſtance,

ſeated in the road, by the ſide of the chair and baſket, which had dropped from our waggon without being perceived. I had heard much of the fidelity of dogs, in ſimilar caſes; but this was the firſt inſtance I had ever witneſſed.

I own the little recital affected me; and the proof ſhe had given of her attachment made her ſtill more valuable. If my man had not been ſucceſsful in his ſearch, ſhe muſt have periſhed with hunger, or have been a prey to ſome wild beaſt. The guns I had fired to bring her in ſprung no game; and a ſurvey of the foreſt convinced me we ſhould find none on this ſpot; I determined, therefore, to continue our route on the morrow.

We had travelled about four leagues, when in croſſing a river, my cart overſet, and the reſt of the day was employed in diving after, and drying, my kitchen furniture, and

and the other utenſils it contained. A great part of my china, which was broken, we left behind; very fortunately, I had a reſerve in the waggon.

In the evening we purſued our way for three leagues: we were then ſtopped by the river *Duyvenqchs*, which was not fordable at that time. The country round being covered with wood, I flattered myſelf I ſhould meet with ſome curious birds and inſects; therefore reſolved to wait here 'till the river ſunk, and ordered my Hottentots to pitch the tents on the border of the wood, and erect ſome huts for themſelves.

The inhabitants of the environs hearing of my arrival, came with great kindneſs on a viſit. Though it was diſturbing me in this charming retreat, I was obliged to bear their obliging reproaches, for not viſiting their habitations, to which they

they urged me by every poſſible method; telling me the number of curious travellers they had entertained; and naming, among others, Mr. Sparman. Though the example was very reſpectable, I could not be perſuaded to leave my camp. I determined, in the future courſe of my travels, not to ſtop at any habitation; to be free day and night; to have, perpetually, under my inſpection, my attendants and carriages; in ſhort, not to ſacrifice my time, which was precious, to the abſurd recitals, fooliſh tales, and idle queſtions, with which the coloniſts abound. It was likewiſe neceſſary to be ſparing of my brandy, with which I was ever obliged to wet their unintereſting, tedious diſcourſes; I therefore thanked the gentlemen for their kind invitations; but at the ſame time ſtrictly adhered to my reſolution.

The example of Mr. Sparman was nothing to me; our purſuits were different, conſe-

conſequently our ideas were not likely to accord; the day was ſufficient for his botanical ſearches, but I frequently paſſed whole nights in hunting, and ſhould, therefore, have been obliged to diſturb and otherwiſe derange my entertainers, or alter my cuſtom, neither of which I ſhould eaſily have ſubmitted to. Another motive, purely perſonal, may, in a few words, give a true idea of a temper which inſtigated me to this plan of life; and if the reader finds a trait of ſelf-love in it, my age, my country, education, and the difficulties I have encountered, muſt plead my excuſe.

I acknowledge, the force of cuſtom in civilized ſociety, is often pleaded by thoſe inanimate beings who chuſe to ſaunter on in one dull uniform track; but habituated at Surinam from my youth to freedom, every infringement (to me) ſeemed a tax on liberty. Man, juſtly proud of his ſuperiority over the irrational creation, ſhould not

not be circumſcribed in his ſteps, and I have ever cautiouſly avoided beaten paths, or fixed maxims.

In the midſt of the deſerts, ſurrounded by the rocks and foreſts of Africa, my independence was compleat; there I was ſure to ſee no trace of human art but what myſelf ſhould form; it was there I truly found that man was lord of the creation. This humour marked the early part of my life, and is the pure and natural ſentiment of liberty, which repulſes with diſdain every infringement on its right; many reaſons attached me to theſe principles, and I ſo well adhered to them, that I never broke on my original plan but once, during my travels.

To give ſome idea of our order and uſual occupations, when we put up at night, I ſlept in my tent, or waggon; at break of day, awakened by the crowing of my cock,

I prepared coffee for breakfaſt, while my Hottentots on their part were employed in cleaning and preparing the oxen; at ſunriſe I took my gun, and attended by my monkey, ſearched about until ten o'clock, on our return I ever found the tent clean ſwept; this was particularly the buſineſs of an old African, called Swanepoel, who was not able to follow us on foot, therefore ſtayed behind to keep all in order.

I had not much furniture in my tent, the utenſils conſiſted of two chairs, a table, on which I diſſected my animals, and ſome inſtruments for preparing them. I uſually employed myſelf that way from ten 'till twelve o'clock, or in arranging the different inſects I had procured in the drawers. My method of dining was not very ſumptuous; I placed on my knee a bit of plank covered with a napkin, and was then ſerved with a ſingle plate of roaſt or boiled meat; this frugal meal ended, I returned

to

to my work, if I had not finiſhed it before, after which I went a hunting 'till ſun ſet. On my return I paſſed ſome hours in ſetting down in the journal, my obſervations, acquiſitions, and all the tranſactions of the day; during this time my men were employed in gathering the cattle round the tent; my goats, after being milked, laying down to ſleep with the dogs.

Our buſineſs done, and a great fire made, we ſat down in a circle, and while I was taking tea, the men were ſmoaking their pipes, and telling ſtories ſo very ridiculous, that they occaſioned me much mirth. I took great pleaſure in ſeeing them chearful, and my freedom and good humour baniſhed in thoſe meetings timidity and fear; the diſpute then was whoſe ſtory ſhould moſt amuſe, and the profound ſilence which reigned among us, might have flattered the moſt expert reciter.

Sometimes

Sometimes indeed, more pleaſed with my own reflections, I felt myſelf drawn by an involuntary impulſe to contemplate the beauties of a calm and ſerene evening, after the heat and fatigues of the day. In what lively colours does memory frequently paint thoſe charming peaceful habitations! Methinks I am ſeated in my camp, ſurrounded by my people, a plant—a flower—a piece of rock, ſcattered here and there—nothing eſcapes my recollection, and the charming idea intereſts, amuſes and delights me.

Sometimes our diſcourſe led us beyond the uſual hour, and I muſt own, theſe uneducated people had often ſtrokes of wit and humour in their converſation that ſurpriſed me: I queſtioned them particularly on Colben, and the different accounts authors give of their religion, laws and cuſtoms; ſome of theſe interrogatories would occaſion them to laugh in my face, at other times

times they were downright angry, ſuppoſing theſe enquiries were meant either to teaze, or undervalue their faculties and knowledge. I ſometimes deſcribed that ſet of beings, who in great cities, procure by their fineſſe an elegant ſubſiſtence, and are entitled *Chevaliers d'Induſtre*; I repreſented in a thouſand forms the tricks of theſe camelions, and painted them in the moſt flattering colours; with what pleaſure did I ſee my Hottentots unanimouſly prefer the ſimplicity of their country to theſe ſeducing pictures; looking on ſuch reſources as vile and illiberal in men, who boaſt a ſuperiority over thoſe who are only inſtructed by nature.

Worthy injured people! whom ſo many have taken pleaſure to repreſent as unnatural monſters, devouring each other, an infant might lead ye! Peaceful Hottentots! behold with diſdain thoſe harſh invaders who firſt reduced to ſlavery, then baſely

baſely traduced and placed ye on a level with the brutes.

My animals were ſo accuſtomed to mix with us, that I was frequently obliged to diſturb ſeveral before I could enter my tent. I had ſome ſheep which I reſerved in caſe of ſcarcity; and I took particular care of ſome old ones who were very ſerviceable in accuſtoming the new comers to feed near my camp.

This part of the country abounded with partridges, they were of three different ſpecies, one of which was as large as a pheaſant; theſe were our common food, and we frequently boiled twenty at a time, which mode of cooking afforded excellent broth.

Here was alſo a ſpecies of Gazells, about the ſize of our European goats, whoſe ſkins were of a dark brown, with ſome

ſpots of white on the thighs; they were very fine food. I alſo ſhot ſeveral of another kind, much ſmaller, and which I ſhall hereafter deſcribe.

My ſtay in this place had conſiderably augmented my collection of inſects, and curious birds; a coloniſt in the environs who was going to the Cape, offered his ſervice if I had any commands; I accepted it with great ſatisfaction, conſigning to his care my little treaſure, to be taken to M. Boers. I had told that gentleman, if opportunity offered, I would remit my collection in parcels as I could to him, ſince by that means they would be in ſafety, and make room for others I might gather.

My neighbours uſed often to ſend me preſents of vegetables, or fruits, and Mr. Vanwerck, who lived near my camp, knowing I was fond of milk, ſent me a pailful every night, which I ſhared with my people.

Kees

Kees ever ſcented the carrier at a diſtance, and haſtened to meet him.

From *Swellendam* to *Duyvenochs*, the paſtures are good, and the land much ſuperior to that near the Cape; it produces excellent corn, and in great quantities, but the coloniſts cultivate no more than ſerves for their own conſumption, ſupplying the Cape only with beaſts and butter. There are likewiſe ſome vinyards, but the wine is bad, ſerving only for the Brandy or Vinegar which is conſumed in the neighbourhood.

On the twenty-ſeventh, the river being greatly ſunk, we croſſed it without danger, and alſo Falſe River. After thirteen hours travel we reached that of the *Geus*, or *Gourits*, where we were obliged to ſtop, for it was impoſſible to croſs it, being as wide as that part of the Seine that fronts the King's-gardens, at Paris. Some great

inundation muſt have overwhelmed part of the country, through which it takes its courſe; for in this ſeaſon it is ordinarily like the others, a fordable rivulet. On the borders grow quantities of large thorny trees, as the *Mimoſa, Nilotica*; it likewiſe abounds with partridges, of that kind which the inhabitants of the Cape call *Feſants*.

After three days encampment, as the river did not ſink, and being impatient to continue my rout, I determined to conſtruct a raft, and for that purpoſe felled ſome large trees; the bark anſwering the purpoſe of cordage. This was a work of infinite labour, being obliged to unload, take our waggons to pieces, and carry them and the goods over at ſeveral turns; the cattle ſwam the ſtream in perfect ſafety, neither they, the people, or effects ſuſtaining the leaſt injury.

This

This attempt anſwering ſo well, gave me freſh courage, though it coſt us three days hard toil, not allowing us even time for hunting: In all our labour I ever ſet the example, working as much as any of the Hottentots; in this inſtance it was particularly neceſſary, for our common ſafety, to uſe diſpatch in quitting our ſituation, which was ſo barren, that had our ſtay been prolonged, the cattle muſt have periſhed with hunger.

The waggons being put together and reloaded, we continued our way, travelling fourteen leagues in two days, which brought us to Muſcle Bay, this in the charts bears the name of *Bay Saint Blaiſe*; the anchorage here is very difficult, on account of the craggy rocks that ſurround it, and extend far into the ſea; but on the North-ſide there is a flat ſhore, of no great extent, where ſhallops may approach with ſafety.

A number of good habitations are ſcattered about the adjoining country, which are a reſource to veſſels that anchor in the bay. We here procured Oyſters in great quantities; ſometimes we angled, and by this means furniſhed ourſelves with plenty of excellent fiſh, as we had more than we could uſe, I cauſed part of them to be ſalted.

Every night we heard the howlings of the Hyæna, which terrified our oxen, but by means of the great fires that ſurrounded our camp, we kept them at a diſtance.

A league from this place there is a *Kraal*, of about four huts, belonging to a Hottentot family, conſiſting of twenty-five people; I changed ſome tobacco with them for mats, which I much wanted. I was pleaſed with my diſcovery of this little ſettlement, not for the neceſſaries I received of them, but for the advantage of conſidering

conſidering their peaceful manners. They had five cows and a ſmall flock of ſheep; in the proper ſeaſon the men laboured in the neighbouring plantation, earning what procured them tobacco, and other little neceſſaries.

They aſſured me, that in the woods (with which the mountains are covered) they ſometimes meet with Elephants and Buffaloes, but though I ſeveral times ſearched for them, my labour was in vain, neither my people nor myſelf diſcovering any thing; indeed I ſaw once the print of an Elephant's foot, though almoſt effaced, from which I conjectured that if chance ſhould ſometimes bring one of thoſe animals into this neighbourhood, the inhabitants purſue and oblige it (when they cannot ſucceed in killing it) to gain the more diſtant parts.

CHAP. IX.

THE AUTHOR CROSSES THE RIVER KLEIN-BRAK—DESCRIPTION OF THE COUNTRY OF AUTENIQUAS — POLITELY RECEIVED BY MR. MULDER—SHOOTS A TOURACO—FALLS INTO A PITT.

ON the ſeventh, at five o'clock in the morning, I left Muſcle Bay, and at one o'clock croſſed the river called *Klein-Brak*, which riſes in a wood behind the chain of mountains at about a league from the ſea. The next day we reached the great

great river of the ſame name, which is only three leagues farther; the tide flows a conſiderable way up, and renders its water brackiſh. We were obliged to wait 'till the ebb, in order to croſs without danger. In this interval I ſhot ſeveral Pelicans, and Phœnicopteres, or Flamingoes, which were in great abundance; the deep red of the one, contraſted with the extreme whiteneſs of the other, produces a very pleaſing affect on the eye.

In quiting the river we had a very ſteep mountain to aſcend, the ſight of it ſomewhat alarmed me, but patience, care and time, brought us to the ſummit, when we were well recompenſed for our fatigue by a beautiful proſpect that preſented itſelf to our view, of one of the fineſt countries in the world, Eaſtward the vaſt chain of mountains, covered with foreſts, bounded the proſpect; underneath an immenſe valley, that extended to the ſea ſhore, interſperſed

ſperſed with little hillocks of various forms; the excellent paſtures, enameled with flowers, added a heightening to the ſcene, which gave me infinite delight. This country bears the name of *Auteniquas*, which in the Hottentot language ſignifies a man loaded with honey; in effect you cannot walk a ſtep without meeting with ſwarms of bees. The earth is covered with flowers, whoſe mingled perfumes delight the ſmell, and invite you to loiter in this charming ſpot, where every beauty that imagination ever gave to fairy-land ſeems realiſed! The bells of almoſt all theſe flowers are impregnated with the ambroſial dews from which the bees collect their honey; this they depoſit in hollow trees, or in the crevices of rocks. My people wiſhed to remain in this delightful place, but fearing it might prove another Capua, I gave orders to continue our march towards the river *Wet-Els*, which takes its name from the woods that ſhade the banks; we had

now

now travelled ſeven leagues from the river *Klein-Brak*.

On the ninth we croſſed ſeveral ſmall rivulets that run from the mountains to the ſea, theſe waters have the colour of Madeira, and taſte of iron. Does this colour and taſte proceed from ſome mine which they paſs through, or from the roots and leaves they waſh away and bring with them? I did not give myſelf time to unravel this myſtery. We were near the laſt poſt maintained by the Company, which we gained after three hours hard travel.

I was now about to bid adieu to every veſtige of human government, and mingle with thoſe beings who live in a ſtate of nature.

Mr. Mulder, the commander, came to receive me with great friendſhip; he has under him an inferior officer and fifteen men,

men, who have all been ſoldiers or ſailors in the company's ſervice: Theſe cut wood for its uſe, and conſtruct the waggons which convey it to the Cape. This is a moſt ridiculous contrivance; for, was the wood conveyed to Muſcle-bay, one ſmall bark would tranſport in a ſingle voyage, as much as they carry, in the uſual manner, in three years, which would certainly be a conſiderable ſaving to the company, and of general utility to the colonies, as well as to the inhabitants of Cape-Town, who would not then be neceſſitated to burn only bruſh faggots, which are gathered at great expence in the neighbourhood, by ſlaves kept for that purpoſe; and coſt at leaſt double the price of the beſt wood that can be procured in Paris.

Would any one believe, that the India directors ſend every year, from Amſterdam, ſeveral ſhips loaded with plank of all kinds,

kinds, a paſſage of more than two thouſand leagues, into a country abounding with immenſe foreſts of the fineſt timber in the world? But this is accounted for, when we are informed that the company furniſhes the governor and officers with all the wood they want, delivered at their habitations clear of expence; ſo that they have no perſonal intereſt that can engage them to extend their views of adminiſtration ſo far; or to deſtroy an abuſe, which is contrary to the eaſe and intereſt of the colonies.

All the country of *Auteniquas*, from the mountains to the ſea, is inhabited by coloniſts, who breed vaſt quantities of cattle, make butter, gather honey, and cut wood, all which articles are ſent to the Cape. I was almoſt exaſperated to ſee theſe people, who have ſuch plenty of timber at hand, diſpoſe of all they could cut, not building themſelves tenable houſes, but living in miſe-

miſerable huts, formed of hurdles, covered with earth. The ſkin of a buffalo, tied by the corners to four ſtakes, ſerves as a bed; a mat cloſes the entrance, which is alſo the window; two or three broken chairs, ſome pieces of plank by way of table, and a miſerable box of about two feet ſquare compoſe the whole furniture of one of theſe dens. The extreme miſery of the dwellings diſagreeably contraſts the charms of this terreſtrial paradiſe, whoſe beauties extend beyond the limits of *Auteniquas*. In other reſpects theſe people live luxuriouſly; they have plenty of game and ſea-fiſh, and enjoy an advantage over the other coloniſts, in having, all the year, without interruption, their gardens well ſtocked with vegetables.

They owe theſe advantages both to the goodneſs of the ſoil, and the natural waterings from the various rivulets that wind and croſs each other in a thouſand different direc-

directions; and lay under contribution (if I may ſo expreſs myſelf) the four ſeaſons of the year.

Theſe ſtreams, which are never dry, have their ſource in the high weſtern mountains, which being covered with immenſe foreſts, ſtop and collect the fogs and miſts that are brought over them by the eaſt winds from the ſea, and occaſion frequent rains.

It being convenient for me to remain ſome days with the commander, I broke in upon my eſtabliſhed plan; for beſides the polite reaſons I had for waiting on him, his civility and friendſhip were expreſſed with ſuch warmth, that I could not poſſibly excuſe myſelf; and perhaps he received ſome pleaſure, by reflecting on the character of kindneſs and hoſpitality, which in juſtice I could not fail to render him, on my return to the Cape.

I con-

I continued, according to my uſual cuſtom, to ſurvey the country; in the woods I found the prints of buffalos and elephants feet, which appeared freſh made. I alſo ſaw a number of different birds, which were unknown to me, particularly the *Touraco*; ſo many incentives were not neceſſary to detain me in the neighbourhood of this place; eſpecially, as at four or five leagues diſtance from Mr. Mulder's, I found, on the ſkirts of a foreſt, a ſituation very convenient for my camp.

Mr. Mulder was preparing to depart for the Cape; he furniſhed me with twenty pounds of gun-powder; and I profited by this occaſion to write to my friends, and remit to Mr. Boers, a hundred curious birds and a box of inſects. I likewiſe made an addition to my team of oxen, engaged three more Hottentots, and purchaſed a young horſe, which I intended to break for hunting.

On

On the 9th of February I took leave of Mr. and Madam Mulder, with deſign to take poſſeſſion of the great foreſt, and encamp on the ſpot which I had already choſen.

I had ſent part of my people before me, to cut down ſome trees, clear away the brambles, and make ſome other neceſſary preparations for pitching my tent, which were carefully executed.

Our kitchen was placed under a great tree, which was very convenient for that purpoſe; my Hottentots arranged every thing in the beſt manner in their power, and conſtructed themſelves ſome huts. At about ten paces from us was a limpid ſtream, and at a little diſtance a gentle hill, covered with graſs, for our cattle; who, finding plenty of paſture, were ſure to be always at hand. Many conveniences rendered this halt agreeable; but we were

ſeveral times obliged to change our ſituation, in queſt of game; which, frighted by the frequent firing, became ſcarce, and would have entirely abandoned us.

I was ſometimes viſited by the inhabitants of this diſtrict, by which means I readily procured fruits, vegetables, milk, and whatever they could ſupply me with; to ſay the truth, their viſits coſt me ſome bottles of brandy; but as I was not fond of ſpirits, and never partook of them, except as a cordial, my reſerve in that reſpect kept them within bounds, and the wounds given to my caſks were not very deep.

I well knew, that in the wood where I had fixed my camp, I might procure ſome *Touracos*; I was totally unacquainted with theſe birds, but was determined to go in queſt of one. I ſoon perceived ſome, which I purſued in vain, for they always perch

perch on the extremities of the higheſt branches, and were never within reach of my gun. One day, after dinner, I purſued one with great eagerneſs; he was hopping from bough to bough, and ſeemed to mock my efforts for a whole hour; in this time I had followed him a conſiderable way; impatient at not being able to get near him, I fired at random, and at laſt had the ſatisfaction to ſee him fall. My joy was inexpreſſible; but the worſt was to come, as I had yet to find my prize. I remarked the place where he fell, and ran among the brambles to pick it up; in my efforts to arrive at the ſpot, I violently tore my hands and legs, but my ſearch was in vain; I examined every buſh, I beat the ſame thicket twenty times over, all my cares were uſeleſs; the *Touraco* was no where to be found.

On reflection I concluded that I had only broken one of its wings, which

might not prevent its getting a conſiderable way from the place where it fell; I therefore went further on, continuing my ſearch for more than half an hour; ſtill no *Touraco* was to be ſeen. I was in diſpair; the thorns and briars, which had torn even to my face, added to the vexation of loſing my bird, agitated me in a manner difficult to be deſcribed; and, in that moment, nothing leſs than a lion or tiger to purſue, could have glutted my rage. A pitiful bird—after ſo much pains and trouble—even after I had ſhot it to diſappear!—— I ſtamped with my feet, and ſtruck the ground with my gun——on a ſudden it gave way, and I diſappeared myſelf, falling into a pit twelve feet deep! Aſtoniſhment, and the pain occaſioned by my fall, took place of anger. I found myſelf at the bottom of one of thoſe covered ſnares which the Hottentots dig for wild beaſts, and particularly for the elephant.

When

When I had a little recovered from my fright, I began to think of the means of extricating myſelf; and was happy to find I was not impaled on the pointed ſtakes which they fix at the bottom; happier yet, that I had not met with company, which might, however, every moment arrive, particularly if I was obliged to remain there the whole night; the approach of which began to depreſs me with terror and conſternation, as it would prevent my uſing the only means in my power to extricate myſelf from this fatal place, without aſſiſtance. My plan was to dig an aſcent on one ſide, with my hanger; but this would require much time in the performance; I therefore took the reſolution to charge my gun, which I continued firing as often as poſſible, hoping I ſhould be heard at my camp. From time to time I liſtened, palpitating with impatience; preſently I heard the report of two pieces, which gave me inexpreſſible joy.

I made no doubt but my people were ſeeking me, and continued firing by intervals, to direct them to the ſpot. They ſoon arrived, well armed, and in the greateſt conſternation; for they entertained no doubt but I was purſued by ſome wild beaſt; inſtead of which they found me caught, like a fox, in a trap.

My men immediately cut a large bough and put it down into the pit, by means of which I ſoon clambered out. This eſcape, which I thought almoſt as great a deliverance as the prophet Daniel's, did not make me forget the *Touraco*; my dogs had followed the Hottentots, and I thought I ſhould be able, by their aid, to diſcover it. I was not diſappointed; they found him in a thicket of brambles, and the pleaſure I felt at having this charming bird in my poſſeſſion, made me forget the pain and danger it had occaſioned.

I found

I found in his craw a kind of fruit which they are particularly fond of, and it was to thoſe trees I afterwards reſorted, either when I wiſhed to ſhoot, or ſpread ſnares to take them alive; and, by both theſe means, procured as many as I pleaſed.

This bird is as agreeable in its form and plumage, as in the ſweetneſs and melody of its notes; it is of a bright green, a tuft of the ſame colour, bordered with white, adorns its head; its eyes a bright red, with a ſtreak over them of the moſt dazzling white; its wings are a beautiful purple, varying to the violet, according to the point of light in which it is viewed.

Thoſe naturaliſts who have reckoned it a ſpecies of the cuckow have been guilty of a miſtake; for it has not the leaſt affinity with them.

In every part of the world, the cuckow ſubſiſts on ſnails, and inſects; but the *Touraco* is frugivorous.

In whatever climate the cuckow may be, 'tis remarkable, that ſhe never builds a neſt, but lays her eggs in thoſe of other birds, and by this means eſcapes the trouble of rearing her young; while the *Touraco*, on the contrary, is careful of its family, builds a neſt, and hatches her own eggs.

This difference in their diſpoſitions is, I think, a ſufficient reaſon to prove them a particular ſpecies. But I ſhall ſpeak more of it in my Ornithology.

CHAP.

CHAP. X.

ACCOUNT OF A NEW MODE OF SHOOTING—EXTRAORDINARY RAINS—GREATLY DISTRESSED FOR FOOD—ARRIVES AT PAMPOEN-KRAAL—DESCRIPTION OF IT—FISHING PARTY—IN DANGER FROM A BUFFALO.

WHEN rains, or unbearable heats, interrupted my reſearches, I was not idle, but employed thoſe intervals, which were not frequent, in my tent, making traps and ſnares to take different kinds of birds and animals alive; but it will hardly be believed, that I contrived to obtain the ſmalleſt and moſt delicate birds

birds with my gun, in a leſs injured ſtate than I could procure them by any other means.

It may not be amiſs for the ſake of naturaliſts, who, like me, take pains to gather a collection of birds, &c. to mention the method I *invented*. I run no hazard in making uſe of this expreſſion, as I believe no other perſon ever had an idea of it.——Having charged my gun with ſuch a quantity of powder as I thought, according to the ſize or diſtance of the bird, would anſwer the purpoſe, I ran over it a layer of melted tallow, about half an inch in thickneſs, and preſſed all cloſe with my ram-rod; I then filled up the barrel of the piece with water, and, when at a proper diſtance from the game, diſcharged its contents, which only ſtuned and wet his wings. This never failed to bring him to the ground, and give me an opportunity of picking it up before it had

had time to beat itſelf, and damage the plumage; which is frequently the caſe when taken in a ſnare.

The force of the powder uſually carried the water to its mark; while the tallow being lighter, ſcattered, and was loſt by the way.

In my firſt experiments, when I have been too near, or had charged with too much powder, or more fat than was neceſſary, I have found it intire in the body of the bird; but by a little practice, I learned how to adjuſt the requiſite proportions in ſuch a manner as ſeldom to fail of ſucceſs. I ſuppoſe it is unneceſſary to add, that the game muſt be conſiderably above you, ſince one may eaſily divine, that when charged in this manner, it is impoſſible to fire in a horizontal direction.

Since

Since my return to Europe, being one day at a friend's houſe in the country, ſome in company, who were totally unknown to me, were ſpeaking of the method I have juſt deſcribed; one among them, in oppoſition to the reſt, maintained by very ſpecious arguments, that my account muſt be, at leaſt, greatly exaggerated.

While they were diſputing I withdrew, and having prepared a fowling-piece, preſented myſelf before a window that overlooked the garden; the gentlemen were ſtill arguing; I made them obſerve a ſmall bird that was perched on the bough of a tree; I ſhot at it—it fell—and I had the ſatisfaction of delivering it alive into the hands of the reaſoner, who was now compleatly ſilenced.

Towards the end of the month we could not continue our journey, for the prodigious and almoſt inceſſant rains that fell;

fell; the thunder broke ſeveral times in the foreſt, very near our camp. The waters inſenſibly gained upon us from all parts; and, to complete our misfortunes, in one night we were intirely overflowed. We left the wood, and pitched our tent in a more elevated ſituation; but I ſaw with grief and concern, that it would be impoſſible to quit this place.

Thoſe little rivulets that lately appeared ſo beautiful, were changed into furious torrents, which bore away ſands, trees, and even pieces of rock; I ſaw it would be impoſſible to croſs them without provoking the moſt imminent danger; to add to our diſaſters, the oxen left our camp, nor did I know which way to ſend after, or how to regain them.

My ſituation was truly alarming, and occaſioned me ſome very uneaſy hours; the Hottentots, worn out with fatigue, began

began to murmur; our food began to be very ſcarce, not being able to ſhoot any game, or at leaſt ſo ſmall a quantity, that it was barely ſufficient to ſupport us; and to render our misfortunes complete, we could procure no aſſiſtance from the neighbouring coloniſts.

What an afflicting moment! this ſudden inundation ſeemed to threaten Africa with another deluge. I endeavoured, however, to conceal part of my alarms from my melancholy companions, in whoſe looks of ſilent ſorrow, fear was ſtrongly painted.

Never was a greater alteration in ſo ſhort a time; our charming walks were deſtroyed, and rendered deſolate, by the ruſhing waters; the ſmiling face of the country was changed to an uninhabitable and gloomy deſart! In this diſtreſs I ſummoned up all my reſolution, intreated my people

people to ſeek for our diſperſed cattle, being determined to riſk croſſing one of the torrents, whatever might be the conſequence. This attempt, which ſeemed to threaten inevitable deſtruction, was in a great meaſure the means of our preſervation; for one of my Hottentots, in purſuance of this deſign, ſeeking for the ſafeſt paſſage to croſs at, perceived a Buffalo in the water, which from the freſhneſs of its appearance, might probably have been drowned the preceding night.

He returned with exclamations of joy to inform us of this happy news; indeed nothing could have been more welcome, as we were reduced to the greateſt extremity for want of food. With ſome danger we dragged the animal to ſhore; he was cut up on the ſpot; the principal part being carried to my tent, the dogs (who had long faſted, and were reduced to moveing ſkeletons) found in what we left behind

hind ſufficient to ſatisfy their hunger, and returned home with extended ſides.

In this world nothing is permanent! Misfortunes terminate as well as pleaſures! The end of March brought change of weather, the rains were neither ſo frequent nor ſo violent, conſequently the torrents were conſiderably ſunk, and abated much of their rapidity. I ſent four of my Hottentots to ſeek our oxen, who after ſome days abſence returned with the major part of them; ſome were found returning back to my camp, who, it was ſuppoſed, had wandered as far as the great river *Saumache*; others had taken refuge in different plantations, the reſt ſheltering themſelves in the beſt manner they could: In ſhort, four only were miſſing, theſe my people could not find, nor did I ever gain any intelligence of them.

I prepared without delay to quit this unlucky ſpot, intending to pitch my tent on a hill at about three leagues diſtance, called *Pampoen Kraal*, I took advantage of two fine days, to dry my effects, which were much injured by the weather; and the ſkin of the Buffalo was of great uſe in repairing the damage the traces of our waggons had ſuſtained. In the midſt of theſe inceſſant rains and my uncomfortable reflections, I had been capable of ſome exertion: In the wood I diſcovered an old hollow tree, whoſe trunk ſecured me from the inclemency of the weather, here I ſat the greateſt part of the day watching for game, and ſhooting all that came within my reach; our wants had not extinguiſhed my curioſity: a perpetual wiſh to acquire theſe natural treaſures overbalanced every other conſideration, and though fainting with hunger I was eager to augment my collection.

Spite of every impediment, I had preſerved a number of objects unknown in Europe. I had the ſatisfaction to ſee my riches daily increaſe, having taken ſuch precautions, that the water had not injured them.

We found no game of the deer kind in this wood, except the *Gazell Boſbock*, and another ſpecies rather ſmaller, which I have mentioned in paſſing the *Duiven Ochs*.

The plain (in addition to three ſorts of partridges I have already ſpecified) abounds in a bird called the *Red Pheaſant*, its feet and breaſt, which are bare, being of that colour.

There are plenty of Hyænas and Tygers about this place, but no lions.

The ſerene weather and beautiful aſpect of the ſky, ſeemed now to promiſe us a recompenſe

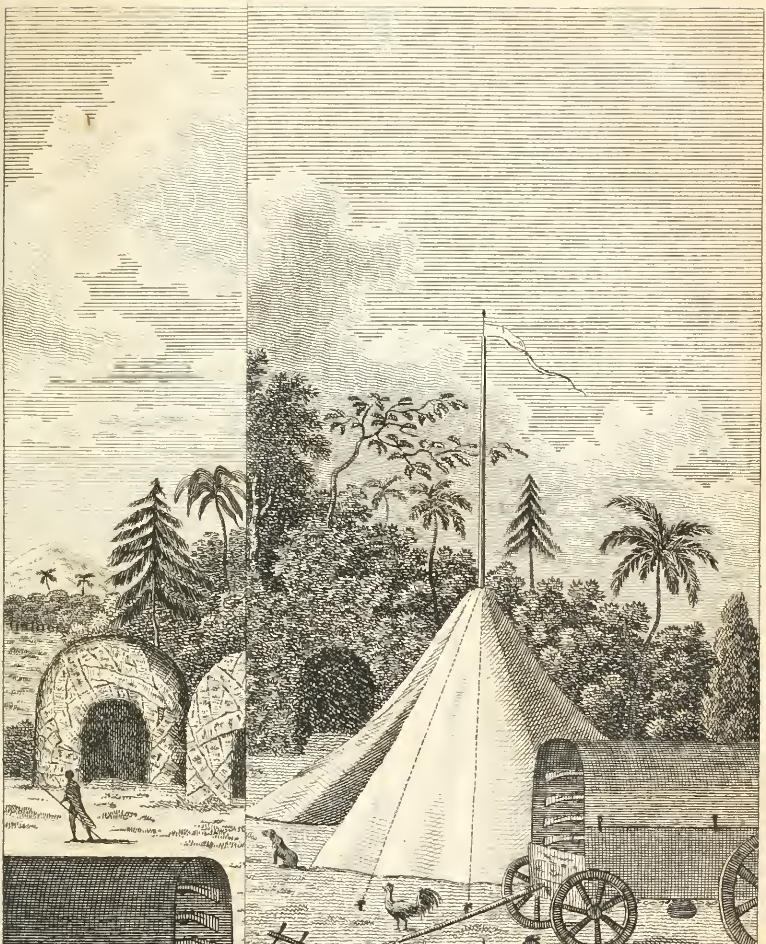
recompenſe for our former cruel ſituation. The hill of *Pampoen Kraal*, where I had pitched my tent, pleaſed me extremely. At a little diſtance from it was an eminence covered with a thicket of thirty or forty feet diameter, whoſe trees and buſhes were ſo interwoven with each other, that the whole ſeemed of one growth. I determined to make this my reſidence, and in purſuance of this deſign, had an opening of about ſeven feet high, and ſufficiently wide to afford an eaſy paſſage, cleared to the center; here, by the help of our hatchets, we formed two compleat ſquares, in one of which I placed a table and chair, and named it my *Workſhop*, the other I adorned with the kitchen utenſils, and reckoned it my dining-room.

Theſe receſſes, naturally roofed with branches and leaves to an impenetrable thickneſs, were to me a moſt charming and refreſhing retirement! Here, after the

morning's chaſe, when covered with duſt and oppreſſed with heat, I would ſhelter myſelf from the mid-day ſun; when fatigue had ſharpened the appetite, how excellent was the repaſt! When thought ſtole on, how pleaſing were my contemplations! or, if ſurpriſed by ſleep, how gentle, how peaceful, were my ſlumbers!

Sumptuous grottos of our wealthy financers, magnificent villas of Engliſh citizens, nabobs and plunderers, what are your purling ſtreams, your caſcades, your artificial mounts, zig-zag walks, bridges, ſtatues, or all thoſe objects which flatten on the ſenſe, and fatigue the eye——what are ye when compared to the ſimple unaffected beauties of *Pampoen Kraal!*

Though loath to leave this charming ſolitude, I began to prepare for my departure. One day, while I was viewing the environs, and obſerving which road we



Un-Kraal.

morning's chaſe, when covered with duſt and oppreſſed with heat, I would ſhelter myſelf from the mid-day ſun; when fatigue had ſharpened the appetite, how excellent was the repaſt! When thought ſtole on, how pleaſing were my contemplations! or, if ſurpriſed by ſleep, how gentle, how peaceful, were my ſlumbers!

Sumptuous grottos of our wealthy financers, magnificent villas of Engliſh citizens, nabobs and plunderers, what are your purling ſtreams, your caſcades, your artificial mounts, zig-zag walks, bridges, ſtatues, or all thoſe objects which flatten on the ſenſe, and fatigue the eye——what are ye when compared to the ſimple unaffected beauties of *Pampoen Kraal!*

Though loath to leave this charming ſolitude, I began to prepare for my departure. One day, while I was viewing the environs, and obſerving which road we

A View of the Camp at Pampoen-Kraal.

we might take with the greateſt ſafety, I diſcovered at about a league diſtance from my camp, a very rapid torrent, which is called *Le trou de Kayman* (Cayman's hole) though I do not know why, for I never ſaw either Crocodile, or Aligator in this country.

The torrent ruſhes between two mountains, which are not very high, but exceſſive ſteep; on my right hand at about the diſtance of a thouſand paces, was the ſea; on the left woods and mountains, impaſſable for our beaſts and carriages, and to attempt the dangerous paſſage of Cayman's hole, was my only reſource. I was uneaſy, even chagrined, to be thus obſtructed at every ſtep, and to find I had no ſooner conquered one obſtacle, than another ſtarted up.

Powerful as were my inclinations to proceed, the torrent was too much ſwelled

by the late rains to admit even a poſſibility of paſſing it with ſafety; I feared for my cattle more than for my effects, which we might have contrived to carry over on rafts. In this predicament I had only to wait with patience till the water ſhould be abated.

On the eighteenth of April I received an expreſs from Mr. Mulder, who had returned from the Cape, and brought anſwers to thoſe letters he had conveyed for me in the beginning of February. Some of my friends, uneaſy at my ſituation, intreated me to return; others, on the contrary, urged me to perſeverance, and ſafe by their own fire ſides, thought ſlightly of all obſtacles, provided my travels might tend to the improvement of human underſtanding; or perhaps, without extending their views ſo far, would have been content if they only furniſhed food to ſatisfy their curioſity.

I determined, however, to continue the journey according to my original plan, though the bad weather had greatly retarded it, having only proceeded eight leagues, in the time Mr. Mulder had been to the Cape and back again. Among the reſt I had a letter from him, in which he propoſed meeting me for the purpoſe of a ſea-fiſhing, provided it would not derange me too much. He informed me, he ſhould bring nets and every convenience for a fortnight's reſidence on the ſhore; adding his wife would grace this little fête with her preſence.

The news gave me pleaſure; my friends were not long after their meſſenger, Mr. Mulder bringing the ſecond commandant with him. The whole company was on horſeback, it appeared like the travels of the Patriarchs; Mr. Mulder carrying a child of four months old before him, which his wife ſuckled; his waggons with the

nets and other neceſſaries were ſent to the ſea ſhore.

I cauſed one of mine to be prepared, and loaded with a tent and ſome empty caſks, which I thought might be ſerviceable in our fiſhery. When arrived at a part of the coaſt which appeared favourable for our purpoſe, we caſt our nets ſeveral times but with very indifferent ſucceſs, taking ſcarce any thing; this determined us to go farther on to a ſmall lake, which is formed by the ſpring tides, where we hoped we ſhould meet with better ſport. For my own part, I would much rather have been in queſt of birds than fiſh, and it was more the friendſhip I felt for Mr. Mulder, with the chearful gaiety of the ladies, than any pleaſure I expected to find in fiſhing, that made me of the party; and notwithſtanding all thoſe attractions, I frequently rambled about in ſearch of my favorite amuſement.

We

We had but juſt arrived on the borders of the lake, and pitched on a convenient place for erecting our tents, when we were near having our whole plan of opperations deranged; for in cutting a quantity of ruſhes which were very tall and thick, the workmen ſuddenly ſtumbled on a Buffalo, that was concealed among them; the animal was as much frightened as the men, and ruſhing haſtily out, overturned the horſes belonging to the ſecond commandant and his wife; the alarm became general, every one making the beſt uſe of his legs. Mr. Mulder's domeſtics, who were unuſed to Buffalos, being near the water, ruſhed into it up to their chins; but my people, who were more accuſtomed to them, put a tolerable face on the matter.

The animal, confounded at the ſight of ſuch a company, not knowing which way to eſcape, ſtood ſcared and motionleſs in a nook of the rock; unhappily, I had

had only my double barrelled gun with me, and it could not be ſuppoſed that a common ball ſtood much chance of killing a buffalo. I drew as near him as I dared, and fired one of my charges; at firſt he ran furiouſly towards me, but my ſecond ſhot taking effect, intimidated him; when turning aſide, he diſcharged all his fury on an unfortunate ox that carried part of our proviſions, and ſtriking the peaceful animal twice in the belly with his horns, ruſhed by, and we loſt ſight of him.

The company could not be perſuaded to remain on this ſpot; the huſbands were apprehenſive on their wives account; and, if I did not judge amiſs, were not intirely without fear on their own; we reſolved, therefore, to return to our former ſituation.

Fortune

Fortune was now favourable, and we had the ſatisfaction to take ſuch quantities of fiſh, that I ordered my men to ſalt and fill my barrels with them. Mr. Mulder followed my example. Our ſport laſted eight days; employing and amuſing us more than I had expected. During this time, as I hinted before, I made ſome little excurſions, in which I ſhot ſeveral curious birds; but met with no more buffalos.

When our fiſh were ſalted we divided them, each taking his ſhare. I could not, without regret, part with theſe honeſt coloniſts, who had made our fiſhery pleaſing, by the ingenuous and frank ſimplicity of their manners. I followed, with my eyes, their little caravan; nor did I turn away, 'till I had loſt ſight of them.

When I got back to my camp, I found every thing in order, and the beaſts in good condition, for which I did not fail to teſtify

teſtify my ſatisfaction. I had put into the hands of Mr. Mulder, for the purpoſe of being remitted to Mr. Boers, at the Cape, all the birds I had prepared ſince my laſt parcel; with theſe I ſent a living Touraco, which I had caught in a ſnare. Mr. Mulder was likewiſe ſo obliging as to give me one of his nets, and ſend me a pair of wheels, which he knew I was in great want of.

My cart was very inconvenient, and in continual danger of overturning; I had determined, on the firſt opportunity, to have two wheels added to it; this was a matter of neceſſity, and we ſet about making the alteration on the ſpot, every one putting a hand to the work. The wood requiſite for this buſineſs was preſently cut out, and, in leſs than a fortnight, my cart was transformed into a four wheeled waggon. This had not, I muſt confeſs, a very workman-like appearance, but

but it anſwered my purpoſe tolerably well.

This interval was not intirely devoted to one object; when my cartwrights had got what materials they wanted, and I had reaſon to think the work would be finiſhed to my ſatisfaction, I employed a part of my people in repairing the roads, and filling up the ravines, occaſioned by the floods, between us and the torrent we had to croſs; I made them cut down a great number of large branches from the trees, and collect a quantity of ſtones for that purpoſe; and, had I not taken this precaution, I ſhould have endangered, if not diſabled, the carriages.

On the 13th of April, my caravan being in readineſs to purſue the journey, I caſt a laſt look on the delightful hermitage of *Pampoen Kraal*, and quitted it with as much reluctance as a lover does his miſ-

treſs

treſs. I have often ſince enquired after that charming aſylum, and have heard, with ſatisfaction, that the Hottentots continue to reſpect, and have named it after me.

CHAP. XI.

AN ACCIDENT HAPPENS TO ONE OF THE WAGGONS — THE AUTHOR IS TAKEN ILL — RECOVERS — PURSUES HIS JOURNEY — ACCOUNT OF THE BUFFALO — HINTS RESPECTING THE BAY OF AGOA.

NOTWITHSTANDING all my precautions, we found great difficulty in paſſing Cayman's-hole, and likewiſe

likewiſe a river, which the Hottentots, in their language, call *Krakede-kau*, which ſignifies *Maid's-ford*.

This country was formerly inhabited by Hottentots, who have been either deſtroyed or diſperſed into other parts; the large pits we often met with, announced them to have been huntſmen, who caught in theſe ſnares elephants, buffalos, &c. which are not now to be found in this quarter.

After eight hours march, we arrived at the *Swart-rivier*, (Black-river) which was yet overflowed in conſequence of the late rains; we were obliged to croſs it upon rafts, conſtructed in the ſame manner as thoſe we had before made uſe of.

Diſcovering ſome traces of buffalos feet on the other ſide; I reſolved to ſtop there, and

and had the ſatisfaction to kill one myſelf, and the Hottentots who attended me another. We returned in haſte to the camp, to inform them of our ſucceſs, theſe being ſufficient to ſupply us with proviſion for a conſiderable time, in caſe we did not happen to meet with freſh.

We encountered theſe two buffalos on the banks of a river that flowed from a hill above our ſettlement; by my orders they were puſhed into the ſtream, which brought them down to my tent. I had theſe animals cut into ſmall pieces, that they might the more readily imbibe the ſalt, and afterwards hung to dry in the air. The buſhes, branches of trees, our waggons, in ſhort, every thing that ſurrounded us was occupied with pieces of buffalo. In the height of our buſineſs we had ſome unexpected and unwelcome viſitants, being aſſailed by a flight of kites, vultures, and other birds of prey, who came

came among us without any ſign of fear; the kites, particularly, were ſo bold as to ſnatch the meat from my men, fly to the neighbouring trees, and devour it before our eyes. I fired at them ſeveral times, but this did not prevent the return of others; I therefore reſolved to adopt other meaſures, and while our proviſion was drying, drive them away with long ſwitches. This method was very fatiguing to my men, who, maugre all their care, were very much plundered; but had we omitted this precaution, not a ſingle piece of our two buffalos would have remained.

I had the tongues ſmoaked, and was ſo well pleaſed with them, that whenever I met with any, I never failed to have them prepared in this manner; but I never fancied the tongues of the elephants, there was a ſomething in the taſte, and even

in the form, that occaſioned a diſguſt I could neither overcome or account for.

Having well dried and packed our proviſions, we abandoned Black-river. At two leagues diſtance we croſſed the *Gaucom*, and after travelling the ſame ſpace reached the *Nyſena*, which was very conſiderable, and augmented by the tide. I had never ſeen a more agreeable ſpot for my camp; it was a beautiful meadow, about a thouſand feet ſquare; a foreſt of large trees on the ſouth formed a magnificent curtain that extended to the weſt; on the north was the river, which appeared to contain plenty of fiſh, while a variety of game ſported on the borders; ſo many advantages might almoſt have made me forget Pampoen-Kraal, yet I was not tempted to ſtop.

On the oppoſite ſide of the river was a high mountain, this we muſt neceſſarily paſs;

paſs; but it appeared ſo ſteep and dangerous, that it gave me much inquietude, leſt ſome accident ſhould happen. Theſe fears were very near being verified, by the loſs of all the fruit of my labour and fatigue.

I had the precaution only to take one of my waggons up at a time; indeed, had I wiſhed to have them go together I had not oxen enough to draw them.

I had twenty put to the maſter waggon, which contained, as I have before obſerved, all my artillery and acquiſitions. The oxen began aſcending the hill; they drew with their utmoſt ſtrength; they ſtrained every nerve, and had almoſt reached the ſummit, when the chain that held the firſt eighteen broke, and the waggon ran, or rather rolled back, with dreadful precipitation, draging with it the remaining two that were faſtened to the

ſhafts. From the height we had gained, myſelf and Hottentots beheld the diſaſter with anxious and palpitating hearts. Twenty times was it on the brink of a precipice which was on one ſide of the road; and this misfortune muſt infallibly have happened, had it not been for the amazing ſtrength of the remaining oxen. In this caſe I muſt have relinquiſhed the journey, as my waggon, arms and moſt valuable effects would have been broke into a thouſand pieces.

The waggon had almoſt gained the river, when it was fortunately ſtopped by the projection of a rock; a circumſtance that cauſed us to haſten down with exclamations of joy.

After replacing every thing in the beſt order, we harneſſed our cattle once more, and in about an hour regained, without any

any further danger, what we had loſt in ten minutes.

The other not being ſo heavy, was got up without much difficulty; but I now took the precaution to double the traces, and place a man at each wheel, ready to lock them on the ſmalleſt appearance of danger; for though the road was ſo ſteep that this would not have prevented their deſcent (ſuppoſing we had met with a ſimilar accident) it would greatly retard the rapidity, and give us time to direct and keep them from the precipice.

Fear magnifies every appearance of danger; I had dreaded the worſt, and vainly endeavoured to tranquilize my countenance during the agitation of my mind. In that terrible moment I eagerly followed the track of the waggon, each jolt being a ſhock to my heart.

On recollection, I thought we got off very cheaply; indeed, it ſeemed almoſt a miracle that no material injury ſhould be done to the waggon; and what was ſtill more ſurpriſing, my two oxen, dragged backward by a carriage of between four and five thouſand pounds weight, who might have been daſhed to pieces before they could have reached the foot of the mountain, got clear for ſome trifling wounds that did not by any means diſable them.

As I got farther from the colonies the country was ſtill more beautiful; the ſoil rich and fruitful. Here nature appeared in all her majeſty; the lofty mountains offering from every ſide the moſt delightful and romantic views I had ever ſeen: This proſpect contraſted with the idea of the parched and barren ſands about the Cape, made me think myſelf at a thouſand miles diſtance.

"What!"

" What!" exclaimed I, " ſhall theſe " charming fields, theſe hills and valleys, " be for ever uninhabited, except by the " lion and the tiger! What a being is the " ſordid ſpeculator, whoſe views, bounded " by commerce, port-fees and cuſtoms, " can prefer the ſtorms and dangers of " Table-bay, to the ſafe riding, or natural " and charming ports, that are ſo common " on the oriental coaſts of Africa!"

It was thus I ruminated while walking up the mountain; entertaining myſelf with the idea of this beautiful country's being peopled, and forming ſchemes which the political lazineſs of the Europeans will never execute.

We continued our journey, having ſtill to the weſt the great chain of mountains covered with foreſts; and after four hours and a half's march ſtopped at a little rivulet, about three leagues diſtant from the

ſea. We obſerved that a prodigious quantity of fiſh came up with the tide; when at its height I cauſed the ſtream to be barred with Mr. Mulder's large net, which I now uſed for the firſt time, doubling it, as it would otherwiſe have been too large.

I might be thought to exaggerate, was I to mention the number of fiſh we caught on the ebbing of the tide; the quantity was ſo great as to damage the net conſiderably. My men dreſſed them according to their fancy, I reſerved a hundred for my own uſe, which I put into a pot with ſome ſpices, without water, cloſing the top with clay, and covering it over with hot embers; this arrangement procured me an excellent diſh, which I eat of for ſeveral days.

It would be impoſſible to chuſe a more commodious and agreeable ſituation, for ſettling

ſettling a proſperous colony, than this ſpot. The ſea paſſing between two large rocks which are ſituated at about a thouſand paces diſtance from each other, penetrates in-land for two leagues and a half, forming a ſpacious baſon of a league in breadth; both ſides are bordered with rocks, which cut off all communication with it, as far as they extend.

The ſoil is fertile, and interſected by numerous ſtreams of freſh water from the weſtern mountains, whoſe beautiful woods by various turnings and windings, extend even to the baſon, and preſent the delighted eye with a hundred natural and charming groves.

On the borders I found ſeveral ſmall white Herons, of the ſame ſpecies as thoſe ſent from Cayenne, and which I had ſeen in my youth at Surinam. I alſo ſaw the large white Egret, or Heron, but it is very ſcarce.

The woods abound with game, have plenty of Buffalos and ſome Elephants. At conſiderable diſtances from each other are ſcattered ſome miſerable habitations, whoſe owners are reduced to ſubſiſt on a precarious commerce of wood and butter to the Cape.

I remained in this country 'till the thirteenth, we then croſſed by dreadful roads a foreſt called *Le Poort*, from thence in ſeven hours we reached the *Witte Dreft*; I ſaw in different places ſome plantations, like thoſe I laſt mentioned, the diſtance, and many other almoſt inſurmountable difficulties ſeldom permit them to take their cattle to the Cape, and when this is accompliſhed, they are generally in ſo poor a ſtate, that they are obliged to ſell them for half the uſual value. On inquiry I found many of theſe Coloniſts had not been at the Cape for ſeveral years.

I ſtill proceeded in my journey; but whether

whether the fatigues and difficulties I had lately encountered, or change of climate, had deranged my health, I was ſuddenly taken ill, and the gloomy idea ſeized me, that I ſhould leave my aſhes at two thouſand leagues diſtance from my family.

Melancholy now painted my ſituation in all its horrors, and the deepeſt ſadneſs preyed upon my ſpirits; I had a violent head-ach, with univerſal heavineſs and pain, which made me apprehend the utmoſt danger; indeed ill health was the greateſt misfortune I had dreaded in my enterpriſe. I was too much indiſpoſed to purſue my journey, therefore reſolved to continue where I was, convinced my illneſs would take the ſame turn here as in the midſt of medical ſolemnity, and either terminate happily, or be concluded by death.

I viſited the environs as well as my weak ſtate of health would permit, and diſcovered

vered, in the neighbourhood of a little brook, a pleaſing ſituation for our camp, my tent being placed on the ſkirts of a wood. Neither myſelf or people knew any thing of medicine, the only reſource was diet and repoſe. My illneſs increaſed, and I was no longer able to quit the waggon, which the intenſe heat of the ſun had converted into a kind of furnace. I was tormented with the moſt excruciating agonies in my bowels, the Hottentots were afflicted with ſimilar complaints, which made me conclude we owed this diſorder to the great quantity of ſalt fiſh we had eaten, and I immediately gave orders to burn all that remained.

A ſlow fever preyed upon me, but I had not entirely loſt my ſtrength, and after twelve days of violent perſpiration began to recover, repoſe and diet ſeeming to produce the moſt ſalutary effects.

I now began to take a little moderate exercise, endeavoured to compose my spirits and found myself getting better every day, while the same means re-established the health of my Hottentots. I have ever since entertained the highest opinion of hot baths, and thought that which hazard (I might say necessity) administered was the means of saving my life.

My health being perfectly recovered, I resumed my favourite occupation of hunting. In the first excursion I made for this purpose, I found we were flanked by a second river, called *Queur-Boom*, which falls from the western mountains and joins *Witte Dreft*, a league before it reaches the sea, into which these waters empty themselves by a mouth at the side of a Bay, known to Navigators by the name of the Bay of Agoa.

In

In a journey that Governor Blettenberg (of the Cape) undertook to this part of the country, he cauſed his name with the day and year of his arrival, to be engraven on a ſtone column. I examined this whimſical monument, which only wanted an inſcription in verſe to render it compleatly ridiculous; the name, however, has ſpread throughout all the Colonies, and the Bay of Agoa is now only known by the appellation of *Blettenberg's Bay*. Thus it is that a paltry ſtone, raiſed by the vanity of an individual, may give birth to a number of errors, and diſconcert eſtabliſhed information!

In this neighbourhood there was a troop of about twenty-five or thirty Bubales, in a ſmall ſpace incloſed by the ſea and two rivers, whoſe only entrance was occupied by the camp and waggons. The animals were entirely at our diſcretion, not being able to eſcape; indeed we looked on theſe

as

as a part of our property, and when provisions grew short, did not fail to make use of them, I believe none escaped; their skins were joined together and formed an excellent tilt for our new waggon.

Considerable herds of Buffalos came and grazed within view on the other side of *Queur-Boom*, we sometimes hunted them and never failed of success. This animal is very shy, and in the woods should be attacked cautiously; but if in the open country, he is by no means formidable, being extremely timorous, and flying the presence of man. The best way to subdue him is to hunt him with some good dogs, and while the Buffalo is busily defending himself from their attack, a shot in the head, or near the shoulder-bone will usually stretch him dead upon the spot. The bullets used on this occasion should be cast in a larger mould than common, of a composition of lead and pewter. Unless the ball

ball lodges in one of the parts I have mentioned the wound is not mortal.

The horns of this animal are very large and divergent, being ſo near at the baſe, that they might be ſuppoſed to ſpring from the ſame root, and the points turning again towards each other, they ſeem to form a kind of chaplet.

The Buffalo is conſiderably larger and ſtronger than the fineſt European Ox, and I ſhould ſuppoſe it is by no means impracticable to make it ſubmit to the yoke. It may be objected, that every attempt at this has hereto failed; but I think the argument by no means concluſive. The enterpriſe requires time, addreſs and information, therefore cannot be expected to ſucceed from the indolent attempt of an ignorant Coloniſt, who is apt to think every trifling difficulty inſurmountable. The ſcheme is certainly worthy the ſpeculation

culation of a company that wiſhes to extend and facilitate every branch of induſtry and commerce.

Let a number of theſe animals be procured while young, let them be ſecured in an incloſure, and accuſtomed to receive from their keeper the food they are moſt fond of, and I am perſuaded they will ſoon be familiarized to the hand that feeds them. Theſe animals will in time have young, who by the example of the old ones and the ſame mode of treatment, may be rendered ſtill more ſociable; and I ſee no reaſon to doubt but the third generation at fartheſt, would be tractable; while we, every day in Paris, ſee wolves taken from the uninhabited mountains of Savoy, walking about our ſtreets, dancing, jumping and playing a hundred tricks, with all the ſubmiſſion that the caprice or intereſt of their conductors require.

In general the horned animals, who part the hoof, have a wildneſs in the eyes which makes them appear terrible, but it is not (as with carnivorous beaſts) a ſign of fierceneſs, on the contrary, it is an indication of fear; they have neither the craft or ſavageneſs of the Lion, Tiger, or even the Elephant, nor are the vegetables on which they feed ſo conducive to a malignant diſpoſition.

It does not enter into my preſent plan to inveſtigate the immenſe and complicate diſtinctions which mark the different ſpecies of ſavage animals; as theſe definitions have no relation with recitals which are purely hiſtorical, I ſhall leave them to my deſcription of Quadrupeds; but I wiſhed to obſerve that it is ever a motive of defence, or neceſſity of food that leads them to ferocity; governed by various combinations of the paſſions, they take different means to gratify them.

I had not yet taken a view of the Bay, improperly called Blettenberg, indeed my illneſs had prevented it. On examination I was ſurpriſed to find it only an open road, which indents very little inland; it is ſpacious, and the largeſt ſhips may find good anchorage; ſhallops can eaſily gain a fine flat ſhore, which though not deſtitute of rocks, is not much incommoded by them, as they are at conſiderable diſtances from each other. About a league from the mouth of Queur-Boom the crews may take in plenty of freſh water, and procure refreſhments from the inhabitants; the bay likewiſe abounds with fiſh, and the rocks are covered with excellent oyſters.

This is one of the places where Government ſhould eſtabliſh a repoſitory for timber, which is excellent in the environs, and much eaſier to obtain than in any other part I had ſeen. It does not grow like that in the country of *Auteniquas*, for inſtance,

on the tops of high and ſteep mountains, but at hand, on the level plain, and were magazines conſtructed on the ſhore, one or two veſſels might tranſport it to the Cape, in fine weather, in a ſhort time; this would open the eyes of the inhabitants to the peculiar advantages of their ſituation, and the tranſportation of timber being conſiderably augmented, the cultivation of lands, cleared from theſe inexhauſtible foreſts, would offer a flattering proſpect of emolument to ſome intelligent coloniſts, who on account of the eaſy communication with the Cape, would have it in their power to obtain a number of indulgences they are forced to renounce, while it is neceſſary to take a journey of a hundred and fifty leagues by land to procure them. We ſhould not then hear theſe good Hollanders openly and ardently wiſhing that ſome nation would ſettle in their neighbourhood, and furniſh them with the conveniences of life and charms of ſociety,

by

by extending the benefits of commerce to the Bay of Agoa; nor would theſe wiſhes, ſo contrary to their political conſequence, run any hazard of being fulfilled.

It only remains for the company to form an eſtabliſhment, which to public utility would add the profit of individuals; for example, felling the trees called *Bois-Puant*, (ſtinking wood) and tranſporting them to Europe, where they would certainly be accounted ſome of the fineſt for cabinet-work, would furniſh an amazing profit.

The advantages the company and colonies might draw from this fine country, could never have eſcaped the obſervation of the Governor, who once viſited it; but the truth is, public good is uſually ſubordinate to the private advantages of ſome needy adventurers, who are intereſted to ſuppreſs every thing that tends to the diminution of their profits. What is a Go-

vernor? An unfeeling being, blind to the general good, who is not ſtimulated, nor has any energy but for his own private advantage; who conſents to exile himſelf from his native country for a time, and the firſt article of whoſe political creed is, that being rapidly to acquire a large fortune, every means tending to the accompliſhment of his views, are good and lawful! Full of theſe ideas he departs for his government, arrives, realizes his deſigns, and returns to his country, to inſult his fellow citizens, by an inſolent diſplay of that pride and riches, which muſt one day open the eyes of his ſuperiors to means of redreſs, that could not fail to operate to the advantage and proſperity of a numerous colony. He is replaced by a ſucceſſor, who enriches himſelf in his turn, and the farce is thus played a hundred times over.

I believe moſt Colonies that are the property of private companies, to be in the ſame

ſame predicament, with thoſe public vehicles which convey merchandiſe and paſſengers from one place to another, where, provided the property does but get ſafe to the place of deſtination, we are not much concerned whether the wheels crack under the weight.

CHAP. XII.

KILLS A BALBUZARD — TAKES A GAZELL — PURSUES SOME ELEPHANTS — KILLS ONE — HIS LIFE ENDANGERED — REMARKABLE INSTANCE OF ATTACHMENT.

THE environs of this bay furniſhed me with an opportunity of adding ſeveral fine birds to my collection but

above all I wiſhed to procure one that had often put my patience to the proof, and in the ſequel had like to have coſt me dear; it was a beautiful kind of Balbuzard, which is a ſpecies of the eagle, and near as large as the oſprey. I ſaw it every day about my camp, but never within reach of my gun; and I was always watching, or cauſing it to be watched.

One day that I had croſſed *Queur-Boom*, and was walking along its oppoſite bank, I ſaw at the foot of an old withered tree, a number of fiſhes heads, with a quantity of bones and other remains of young gazells. I immediately concluded it was the common reſort of the Balbuzard I had ſo often ſeen, and was confirmed in my conjectures when I ſaw two riſing in the air to a prodigious heigth. I inſtantly concealed myſelf in a thick buſh, but this was not ſufficient to ſhield me from the piercing eyes of the eagles,

eagles, who, inſtead of deſcending, intirely diſappeared.

The next morning I replaced myſelf in the thicket, which I never quitted till the evening, and then without having ſeen them return. Though this place was at no great diſtance from our camp, my jaunts were very troubleſome; becauſe in going and returning I had to croſs *Queur-Boom*, and was frequently obliged to wait the ebbing of the tide.

Wearied with this loſs of time; I ordered two of my Hottentots to follow me. We croſſed the river, and got within gunſhot of the above-mentioned tree; here I made them dig a hole three feet ſquare and four deep; into this pit I deſcended, cauſing a kind of hurdle made of croſſed ſticks, covered with a piece of mat, and then with earth, to be laid over the opening; in this there was a ſmall aperture to look out at, or through which,

which, if occaſion required, I could fire my piece. I then ordered my people to return to the camp. Day broke ſoon after, but the provoking birds did not appear, the earth being newly turned up, made them diſtruſtful; indeed I had foreſeen this difficulty, however I reſolved to perſevere in the plan I had adopted. In the evening I returned home, paſſed ſome hours at the camp, after which I croſſed the river, and cauſed myſelf to be covered up as before. I paſſed the ſecond day with no better ſucceſs than the former; in this interval the ſun had dried the earth which had been thrown up in making my hiding place. About twelve o'clock on the third day, I ſaw the female hovering over the tree, with a large fiſh in its beak; ſoon after it perched on one of the branches. I diſcharged my piece, which happily took effect, and ſhe inſtantly fell, violently beating her wings. In a moment ſhe renewed her flight, paſſed the river;

river; but dropped as ſoon as ſhe had reached the oppoſite ſhore.

The joy I felt at ſeeing her lay motionleſs on the ground, made me regardleſs of the height of the tide; with my gun on my ſhoulder, I ruſhed into the river, nor was I ſenſible of my folly 'till I found myſelf in the middle, and up to my chin in water.

I was alone, and totally unacquainted with ſwimming; had I returned, the rapidity of the current would infallibly have overſet me, I therefore purſued my way, and had the good fortune to gain the other ſide. I caught up the Balbuzard, and the pleaſure I found in contemplating it, made me forget the danger I had juſt encountered.

I haſtened homeward; on my arrival I was informed that ſome of my people were

were in purſuit of a buffalo, which they had ſeen by chance the evening before; they ſoon after returned, loaded with the quarters of the animal, having cut him up on the ſpot. Early the next morning I ſent to collect all the offal that remained, purpoſing to lay it in a convenient place to attract the birds of prey; this method ſoon procured me a male Balbuzard, which does not differ from the female, except in being one-third ſmaller; a general caſe among all carnivorous birds.

One morning that I was ſeated at the opening of my tent, buſily diſſecting the Balbuzard I had killed the preceding day, on a ſudden a gazell, of the kind called *Bos Bock*, croſſed my camp, running with amazing ſwiftneſs between the waggons; my dogs who had ſeen it enter, had not time to prevent her eſcape; and though a net that was hung to dry on the tent interrupted her paſſage, ſhe diſengaged herſelf

herſelf by inſtantly tearing away a part of it. My whole pack now began the purſuit; but with amazing celerity ſhe gained the river ſide, and plunged into the ſtream.

There are a number of wild dogs in the neighbourhood of this place, nine of them (who had probably been in purſuit of her) appeared at this moment; but at ſight of us they ſtopped ſhort, and making a turn, gained a little hill beyond our camp, from whence they could perceive the purſuit of their prey, which my dogs had followed into the water, and were now draging alive to ſhore, in which ſtate my Hottentots ſoon after brought her to the tent. It was laughable to ſee the ſilly diſappointed look of theſe animals, who from fear never quitted the hill, and were only ſpectators of this ſcene. I would fain have caught one, and for that purpoſe ſent ſome of my people to endeavour to bar their paſſage;

paſſage; but they were too cunning for us, eſcaping with the utmoſt ſpeed, and a ball I ſent after them was but thrown away.

I wiſhed to tame this gazell, but ſhe was ſo very timorous, ſtruggling and beating herſelf ſo violently at the ſight of my dogs, that I thought it more merciful to kill and eat her.

For eight days this adventure ſerved for matter of converſation and merriment among my facetious Hottentots, who were highly delighted at having ſnatched this prize from the mouths, as it were, of the before-mentioned hungry animals. If my dogs had not been ſeconded by the Hottentots, I make no doubt but the others would have carried off the gazell; for though my pack was more numerous, the wild ones were ſtronger and more courageous.——But I may have occaſion to

ſpeak

ſpeak of them hereafter; when I ſhall contradict ſome errors which have been advanced reſpecting them, ſeemingly, with good authority. But how can matters be related with any degree of certainty, when the relator has never been witneſs to what he deſcribes, but is reduced to the neceſſity of copying after thoſe who knew as little of the matter as himſelf.

Until the 25th of June we frequently removed our camp to different parts adjoining the bay; I then reſolved to continue my journey between the chain of mountains and the ſea. I went to reconnoitre the paſſes, and determine which way we ſhould proceed; but I found, to my inexpreſſible vexation, that there was no poſſibility of my waggons croſſing the foreſt, which is of an amazing extent and thickneſs. My Hottentots, who had likewiſe been employed in the ſame manner, were not more fortunate; in a word,

no

no path was to be diſcovered. I now determined to croſs the chain of mountains in ſearch of a road for the oxen, but my labour was ſtill in vain; whatever ſide I turned to, pointed rocks interſected my way, and offered inſuperable obſtacles to our paſſage. I now found we had got in a ſituation, ſo beſet on every ſide with impaſſible mountains, foreſts, &c. that there was no way of quitting it but by the path we had entered; we were obliged, therefore, to return to the wood *Du Poort*, which we had left a month before.

Such is the happy pliability of the human mind, that the verieſt trifles frequently calm our ruffled ſpirits, and wipe off the remembrance of our misfortunes. This place, to which I regretted being forced to return, ſuddenly gave me the greateſt ſatisfaction.

As

As I was walking along, I ſaw the print of an elephant's foot, ſo freſh that I was certain it could not be more than a day ſince it paſſed that ſpot; this circumſtance immediately diſſipated my regret, and conſoled me for the delay of my journey. I gave orders, without loſs of time, for my men to erect the tent.

Among my Hottentots there was one, who, in his youth, had viſited this place with the Hoord to which he belonged; and though a long interval had elapſed, he yet retained ſome knowledge of the ſurrounding country. I ſelected him, therefore, with four of my beſt markſmen, for my elephant hunters, and ordering affairs at the camp, we took a ſmall ſtock of proviſions, and followed the track of the animal. Night coming on, we ſupped gaily, inviting each other by our chearfulneſs, not to regret the comforts of the camp; and after making a large

fire, laid ourſelves down to ſleep upon the earth.

Though we had mutually endeavoured to inſpire each other with confidence, a ſentiment of uneaſineſs and terror pervaded the whole party, and the leaſt wind, or ruſtling of the leaves, was ſufficient to rouſe and put us on our guard. The whole night paſſed away in theſe little agitations; and at day break I haſtened up my companions, who were ſoon ready, a glaſs of brandy each making them forget their uneaſy night and early riſing, they followed me with the moſt pleaſing alacrity.

The ſecond day was not more fortunate; we purſued the ſame method as in the former, with this difference, that being a little emboldened by not having encountered any danger, we hoped to loſe and forget our fatigues in ſleep, which would enable

us

us to purſue our chace with redoubled ardor.

We had hardly been aſleep an hour, when we were ſuddenly alarmed by a buffalo, who, attracted by the light, had drawn very near us. This animal, who is much terrified at the ſight of the human ſpecies, no ſooner perceived us, than he haſtened away, and the noiſe he made in ruſhing through the buſhes, had waked us; I immediately ran to my gun, but was too late, for the animal had ſufficient time to eſcape. We ſought after him for more than an hour, and fired ſeveral ſhot at random; but having no proſpect of ſucceſs, we again laid ourſelves down by the fire, and endeavoured to ſleep.

The adventures of the third day became more intereſting; I ſhall be particular in my recital of them; they even now, frequently return upon my mind; and though the

impetuoſity of youth has given way to leſs animated projects and more tranquil ideas, the remembrance of this day, while it makes me tremble, gives to my mind a degree of animation.

We had not yet loſt the traces of the animal we were in ſearch of; after ſome hours fatigue and painful walking among the thorns and briars, we arrived at a very open part of the foreſt, in which was a clump of ſhrubs and under-wood. Here we ſtopped, while one of my Hottentots climbed a tree. After he had looked about for ſome time, he made a ſign for us to be ſilent, by putting his finger on his mouth, and then, by opening and cloſing his hand ſeveral times (a ſignal we had before agreed upon) gave us to underſtand how many elephants he had diſcovered.

When

When he had deſcended, we conſulted what means to purſue; the reſult of our deliberations was, that the perſon who had diſcovered them, ſhould lead us thro' the buſhes as near as poſſible to the ſpot where they ſtood. Though he led me very near one of theſe enormous beaſts, I did not at firſt perceive him; not that fear had facinated my ſight, but I could not believe that the prodigious immovable maſs beneath me was the animal I had ſo much wiſhed to encounter. It ſhould be obſerved, I was on a little hillock, which raiſed me above the back of the elephant, I ſtill kept looking further on, and ſhould rather have taken, what was ſo near me, for a piece of rock than a living creature. All this time my honeſt Hottentots kept crying, *ſee there!—there he is!* with a tone of the utmoſt impatience. At length a ſlight motion caught my eye, and immediately after the head and tuſks, which the enormous body had in a manner con-

cealed, were turned towards me; without loſing time or advantage in contemplation, I inſtantly fired my carbine, and the ball taking place in the middle of his forehead, he ſtaggered and fell. This noiſe frighted the reſt, and they immediately began running from the ſpot as faſt as poſſible; they were about thirty in number, and it was really amuſing to ſee their huge ears flapping in proportion to the quickneſs of their motions. This was but the prelude to a more animated ſcence.

I was examining the animal I had killed, when another paſſed juſt by us, which received a ſhot from one of my people; by the blood that followed the ſtroke, I judged he was dangerouſly wounded, and purſued him immediately. He would have lain down, but was prevented by our repeated firing. We followed him into a thicket, in which was a number of decayed trees, that had fallen through age.

On

On our fourteenth fire the animal became outrageous, making furiouſly after the Hottentot that laſt wounded him; another of my men diſcharged his piece, crying out, at the ſame time, "Take care of yourſelves!" an injunction that every one immediately obeyed.

I was only at about twenty-five paces diſtance from the animal, with a gun of thirty pounds weight, beſides ammunition, and not ſo conveniently ſituated for eſcape as my people, who had not advanced ſo far; I ran, but the elephant gained ground every moment. More dead than alive through fear; abandoned by the Hottentots (one of them only attempting to aſſiſt me) the only chance I had was to fall down by the trunk of a great tree that lay on the ground; this I had ſcarcely time to accompliſh before the animal ran over it, but frighted himſelf at the noiſe made by my people, he inſtantly ſtopped to liſten.

I could readily have fired from my hiding place, for fortunately my piece was charged; but he had already received ſo many wounds, that diſpairing to diſable him by a ſingle diſcharge, I remained immoveable, every moment expecting death. I continued, however, to watch him, reſolving, if he diſcovered me, to ſell my life as dear as poſſible.

The Hottentots trembling for my ſafety called out from all parts, but I took care not to anſwer; perſuaded by my ſilence that I was already cruſhed to pieces, their cries redoubled.

The Elephant affrighted at this ſudden clamour, turned haſtily about, ſtepping a ſecond time over the trunk of the tree, within ſix paces of where I lay, without perceiving me. Wiſhing to convince my Hottentots that I was living, and impatient at remaining in this perilous ſituation,

I got on my feet, when ſending another ball after him, he continued his way and entirely diſappeared.

This picture is not yet compleat, gratitude and friendſhip muſt cloſe the recital. Generous, worthy man! the hour is arrived in which I have ſo often promiſed to raiſe this artleſs monument to the commemoration of thy virtues; but thou canſt never know the eſtimation I ſet on it! Never can my euology pervade the peaceful boſom of thy deſert; yet thou art not ignorant of my gratitude, the warmth of which I have ſometimes endeavoured to expreſs. Long wilt thou remember me, long ſhall I be ſpoken of among thy Hoord, and happier ſhall I be in that idea, than in all the uſeleſs trophies that could be beſtowed on me by the vanity of a poliſhed people! Generous! *Klaas* pupil of nature! artleſs ſoul, undefaced, uncorrupted by the falſe tinſel of ſuperficial politeneſs, continue to

cheriſh

cheriſh the remembrance of that friend, to whom thy idea muſt ever be dear!

When in the above mentioned perilous ſituation, at the mercy of a furious animal, who once diſcovering, would have ended me in an inſtant; while my heart palpitated with apprehenſion, I was yet ſuſceptible of a ſentiment of veneration, inſpired by one of thoſe worthy men, whom poliſhed nations have agreed to ſpeak of with diſdain, as the very out-caſts of nature; in ſhort, by an African ſavage! a Hottentot!

In quitting the Cape, *Klaas* had been recommended to me, by Mr. Boers, as a man whoſe courage and fidelity might be depended on; he ordered him never to abandon me, promiſing a recompenſe if I returned ſafe to the Cape, and gave a ſatisfactory account of his conduct; he faithfully obeyed theſe orders, never quitting me in the hour of danger, and in this inſtance

ſtance finding I had diſappeared in an inſtant, he ſought me in vain; I could hear him call me with the utmoſt emotion, and addreſs his comrades who followed at ſome diſtance, in terms of reproach for their cowardice. "What will you do," ſaid he, in his own expreſſive language, "where can you go, ſhould we have the misfortune to find our unfortunate maſter cruſhed to pieces by the feet of the Elephant? Dare you return to the Cape without him? Have you the courage to face the Fiſcal? Whatever excuſe you may make, you will certainly paſs for his aſſaſſins. But return to the camp, pillage his effects, do what you pleaſe; for me, I am reſolved to find my maſter, and if dead, to periſh with him." He accompanied this diſcourſe with ſuch lively expreſſions of ſorrow, that in the moſt critical moment my heart was ſenſible of his attachment.

The

The report of my piece was an univerſal ſignal of joy; in a moment I was ſurrounded by my people. The affectionate *Klaas* knew no ſet terms in which to expreſs his ſatisfaction, but he preſſed me eagerly in his arms.

His comrades overcome with ſhame and regret, with ſupplicating faces ſeemed to aſk forgiveneſs. In few words I endeavoured to conſole them, enjoying this whole ſcene too much to interrupt the contemplation of it by idle ſpeeches or uſeleſs reproach.

From this time I experienced the ſatisfaction of being beloved without any mixture of intereſt. *Klaas* was now my equal, my brother, the confidant of my hopes and fears; more than once has he calmed my agitated mind, and re-animated my drooping courage; if in the ſequel he may ſhew ſome marks of weakneſs, inconſiſtent with the

KLAAS,
The Author's favorite Hottentot.

the good order I had eſtabliſhed in my camp, the proofs of his attachment had too much weight to permit the exertion of ſeverity, or offering any impediments to the intereſts of his heart.

I did not forget to draw a faithful reſemblance of this worthy Hottentot, from which the annexed plate was engraved.

CHAP.

CHAP. XIII.

THE AUTHOR RETURNS TO THE CAMP — ATTACKS FOUR ELEPHANTS—RECEIVES A MESSENGER FROM MR. BOERS—WRITES TO HIS FRIENDS.

NIGHT drawing on, we haſtened to find the Elephant, which I had the good fortune to kill with a ſingle ſhot; our preſence drove away ſeveral Vultures and ſmall carnivorous animals, who had loſt no time, having already began to diſſect it.

The

The Hottentots quickly kindled ſeveral fires, proviſions had began to run ſhort, conſequently this ſupply was very welcome to us; they cut ſeveral ſlices off the animal to broil for themſelves, dreſſing a part of the trunk for me.

It was the firſt time I had taſted this kind of food, but I determined it ſhould not be the laſt, as I thought it delicious. Klaas aſſured me the feet were ſtill better, and promiſed to convince me of this by preparing a part of them for my next morning's breakfaſt, which operation he immediately ſet about.

Having cut off the Elephant's feet, they dug a hole in the earth, of three or four feet ſquare, which was filled up with burning wood, covered over with dried branches, ſo as to keep a very briſk fire good part of the night. When they thought this pit ſufficiently heated, the fire was taken

taken out, and the four feet being placed in it, were covered over with warm aſhes, then with lighted embers and ſome ſmall dry ſticks, which continued burning 'till morning.

This night I was the only one that ſlept, my men keeping watch by order of Klaas. I was informed next morning that they had heard a number of Elephants and Buffalos all night in the environs; this indeed we had expected, knowing the foreſt was full of them, but the number of our fires had prevented their giving us any diſturbance.

My people preſented me with one of the before mentioned feet for breakfaſt; dreſſing had prodigiouſly ſwelled it, but it exhaled ſuch a ſavory odour, that I ſoon taſted and found it to be delicious. I had often heard the feet of Bears commended, but could not conceive that ſo groſs and heavy

heavy an animal as the Elephant, would afford ſuch delicate food. "Never," ſaid I, "can our modern epicures have ſuch a dainty at their tables; let forced fruits and the contributions of various countries contribute to their luxury, yet cannot they procure ſo excellent a diſh as I have now before me."

The reſt of the morning was employed in taking off the tuſks, which did not weigh above twenty pounds, the animal being a female, and only eight feet three inches high. My men loaded themſelves with as much proviſion as they could carry, and we returned towards the camp.

I had deſigned to follow the track of the beaſt we had wounded, but ſo many others had trampled about during the night, that it was impoſſible to diſcover the traces of it, and being all much fatigued, I

feared to diſhearten my men, therefore determined to return as quick as poſſible.

How ſubtil a ſenſe is ſight in a Hottentot! which is ſeconded by a ſcrutinizing attention, almoſt miraculous! On a dry ſoil, where the Elephant, notwithſtanding his weight, ſcarce leaves the ſmalleſt track; among a number of withered leaves, ſcattered by the wind, the African will trace his ſteps; a green leaf doubled or detached, the manner in which a ſmall branch is broken off, with a thouſand other circumſtances equally minute, are to them certain informations, where all the reſources of the moſt expert European hunter would be ineffectual. It was only by time and experience that I could form any idea of a kind of divination, ſo neceſſary in this noble ſpecies of hunting, which was ſo pleaſing to me, that I was fond of the moſt trifling acquiſition. While rambling in the woods with my people, the whole day

day was ſpent in queſtions and information, example being uſually joined to precept.

On our return to the camp, Swanepoel informed me that every night during our abſence he had been diſturbed by a number of Elephants, which approached ſo near, that they could hear them break the branches of trees, and eat the leaves. I took a turn in the foreſt, where ſeveral young trees were broken, the branches torn, and the young ſhoots devoured.

This was ſufficient information for me, my men had recovered their fatigue, and I thought it more adviſable to encounter theſe animals during the day, than wait their approach by night. We ſat out immediately, but had no occaſion to go far from our camp, for having aſcended a little hill, on the ſkirts of the wood, I perceived four in a neighbouring thicket. I

deſcended with great precaution, advancing near enough to have a full view of them for half an hour. I obſerved they were eating the extremities of branches, which before they broke away, they ſtruck three or four times with their trunks, as I imagined, to ſhake off the inſects; after this preliminary, they made a bunch of as many as the trunk would ſurround, bearing them to the mouth in a direction from left to right, and without much maſtication ſwallowed them. I obſerved they gave the preference to thoſe branches moſt covered with leaves, and ſeemed particularly fond of a tree, whoſe fruit, when ripe, is yellow, called the *Cerifier* (cherry-tree) in this country.

When I had ſufficiently examined them I fired at the head of that neareſt me, my ſhot taking effect, it fell, and in leſs than ten minutes I was equally ſucceſsful with the other three. When a troop of Elephants

phants is encountered, if you kill the firſt you aim at, ſucceſs is almoſt ſure with the reſt; but I ſhall ſpeak of this ſingularity hereafter.

We imagined there were more near, but a great noiſe on one ſide of us caught our attention, and turning about, one of my Hottentots perceived a young Elephant and ſhot it. I was very much diſpleaſed with him for this, the animal not being bigger than a calf of five or ſix months old, might eaſily have been caught and tamed.

Among the four I had ſhot, was one young male, about ſeven feet high, his tuſks did not weigh more than fifteen pounds each; the higheſt of the three females was eight feet five inches, the tuſks not exceeding the ſame weight.

A ſingularity that aſtoniſhed both myſelf and people, who aſſured me they had

never ſeen an example of the kind before, and which the ſedentary naturaliſts will no doubt diſpute, was, that the Elephant we judged to be the mother of the young male, had but one teat, which was placed in the middle of her breaſt; this was full of milk, I drew ſome of it into my hand, it was ſweet, but of a diſagreeable flavor, and flowed from eight ſmall punctures; the others had two as uſual.

The young male which my indiſcreet Hottentot had killed, had not yet any tuſks, on examination I perceived two ſmall white ſpots where they would have been, about the ſize of deer ſhot. The fleſh of this was extremely delicate.

I hoped to have found a fœtus in one of theſe creatures, but was diſappointed; their ſtomachs were filled with a very tranſparent liquid, which my people drank of; I taſted it myſelf, but it occaſioned ſuch

ſuch a diſagreeable nauſea, that I immediately ran to drink at a ſpring, about a quarter of a league off.

I had left my men buſy in cutting up the Elephants, on my return I thought it very extraordinary, not to find any of them; I could not conceive why they had left their work, and began calling as loud as poſſible, but was ſtill more aſtoniſhed at ſeeing them come out of the Elephants, being employed in ſecuring ſome interior parts of the creatures, which next to the trunk and feet, are accounted the greateſt delicacies.

I had ſent one of the Hottentots to my camp, to tell Swanepoel to ſend me ſome harneſſed oxen and a chain; we had cut off the heads of the Elephants before they arrived, we now faſtened them to the chain, but found great difficulty in getting the oxen near enough to draw them; at

length we accompliſhed our purpoſe, and with much labour got them to the camp.

Returning to the thicket, where I had left part of my men, I found it impoſſible to make my horſe paſs along, the way being tinged with the blood that flowed from the heads; I was obliged therefore to take him another way, but no ſooner did he approach the Elephants, than he ſtarted, kicked, and in the end threw me, after which, running a conſiderable way round, he regained the Camp.

I muſt now ſpeak of one of thoſe intereſting moments, when every impulſe of pleaſure and tranſport animates the ſoul; ſituations, which the ſuſceptible heart ſo exquiſitely feels, but is ſo utterly unable to expreſs.

Obliged to return to the Camp on foot,

I perceived a ſtranger on horſeback; it was a Hottentot. Obſerving that he deſigned to come up with me, I ſtopped for him. This proved to be an expreſs from Mr. Boers, who had received orders to enquire after me in all the colonies I had paſſed through, then, following my track, he was to ſeek me in the deſert. This man had exactly fulfilled his commiſſion, having traced the marks of my waggon wheels, which had led him to my different encampments, and at length to myſelf.

Before I quitted the Cape, Mr. Boers had promiſed, that if, during my abſence, any letters arrived from Europe, he would remit them to me, if poſſible; this reſpectable friend had kept his word; in the packet that was now delivered, I found ſeveral from France, which were the firſt I had received ſince my departure.

I can-

I cannot deſcribe my impatience on taking this packet from the hands of the meſſenger; uncertain whether the news was good or ill, I had hardly power to break the ſeals; it may be eaſily imagined I did not wait for this 'till I returned to the camp; theſe letters were from my deareſt friend—my wife!—— Impatience prevented my reading—my eyes glanced haſtily over them—all were well—were happy!—I was beloved, regretted—friendſhip reached me though in a deſert; overcharging my heart with tender remembrances.——I could neither ſpeak nor ſigh; pleaſure poſſeſſed all my faculties, and deprived me of utterance.

Theſe firſt tranſports over, I returned to the camp, where ſhutting myſelf up, I gave a free paſſage to my tears. Having compoſed my ſpirits, I immediately prepared to anſwer theſe letters, dating mine from

from *The Camp in Auteniquas, on the day when I killed four Elephants.*

One of theſe letters, which I addreſſed to a learned perſon, and which contained ſeveral intereſting details, was ſome years ago, handed about Paris, where it was ridiculouſly criticiſed. It contained a number of diſcoveries, which contradicted the prevailing opinion of that time; theſe I ſhall take notice of in my diſcription of animals.

In the evening, the camp put in order, our fires made, myſelf ſeated as uſual, the letters I had been writing on the table, and the Hottentots ſurrounding me, "Friends," ſaid I, "this perſon, "your countryman, has been ſent by Mr. "Boers, to enquire after my welfare, and "to know if your conduct anſwers his "wiſhes; in this," taking up the firſt letter that came to hand, "I have inform-

"ed

" ed him, you have hitherto behaved as " brave and honeſt men; that during the " eight months we have travelled toge- " ther, I have regarded you as the faithful " companions of my labour; and I have " entreated him to be under no apprehen- " ſions on your account, as I rely on your " fidelity with the utmoſt chearfulneſs; " on his return to the Cape, he may in- " form your friends and relations, that you " are content and happy."

The proofs of attachment I had received from my friends, their repeated aſſurances of remembrance and affection, gave me ſuch extreme pleaſure, that for the moment I forgot Africa, my collection, birds and hunting, every other conſideration being abſorbed in the idea of the tenderneſs, and memory of my friends.

I had this night been rather too generous in the diſtribution of my tobacco, having

having given them enough to occaſion intoxication; this, however, I was now contriving means to prevent; their third pipe drew near the concluſion; after having drank my tea, I ordered a box to be brought and placed before me, which opening, with all the art and myſtery of a quack, I drew out that noble and melodious inſtrument called a jew's-harp! and beginning to play a lively tune, the pipes of the Hottentots were inſtantly laid aſide, and every one employed in gazing at me, with mouths half open, arms extended, and fingers ſtretched aſunder; they might, altogether, have furniſhed an excellent idea to a painter who wiſhed to expreſs a group of figures ſtruck by the power enchantment. Their aſtoniſhment was more than equalled by the pleaſure they felt; every one, with his head aſide, preſenting an attentive ear, that did not loſe a ſingle ſound of my inſtrument. I was much diverted; but took the utmoſt care not to laugh,

laugh, as that would have ſpoiled the jeſt, and leſſened the value of my muſic.

When I ceaſed playing, I gave the harp to the neareſt Hottentot, but had ſome difficulty in teaching him how to uſe it, which having accompliſhed, I ſent him to his place; and not wiſhing to make any difference among them, gave one to each. Some played tolerably, ſome ill, ſome horribly; in truth, it was a diſcord that might have ſcared a ſet of furies; even my oxen, frighted at ſuch an unuſual noiſe, bellowed hediouſly; and in every part of our camp there was a mixture of ſounds that exceeded deſcription.

The air of amazement that ſtruck my people on playing this ridiculous inſtrument, convinced me, that very ſimple means will aſtoniſh untutored minds; and that, probably, the ſkill of Orpheus, and harmony

harmony of his lyre, owe all their excellence to the imagination of the poets.

Though they were all in the greateſt good humour, I was afraid this mirth might occaſion ſerious conſequences; for my oxen, who had not yet forgot the elephants, if too much frighted, might wander from our camp; by a motion of my hand I made them underſtand I had ſomething to ſay; in an inſtant every one was ſilent.

"My good friends," ſaid I, "I have re-
"galed you with ſome of the beſt tobacco
"you ever taſted, and given every one an
"excellent muſical inſtrument; now let
"us terminate our feaſt by drinking a bum-
"per of brandy each, to the health of our
"abſent friends."

This was a night of revels; *Kees* was ſeated by my ſide, a place he never failed

to

to avail himſelf of in the evening; indeed, I had ſpoiled him, never eating or drinking any thing but he came in for his ſhare; and if I ſeemed inclined to forget him, he ever took care to remind me, either by munching, or giving me a touch with his paw. He was equally fond of milk and brandy, the latter I ever gave him on a plate, as I had remarked, that in drinking out of a glaſs, his greedineſs and precipitation made him draw as much up his noſtrils as he took in at his mouth, which occaſioned him to cough and ſneeze for hours.

Kees, as I have already ſaid, was ſeated by my ſide, the plate before him, ready for his ſhare, while his eyes impatiently followed the brandy bottle, which the Hottentots ſerved, with what impatience did he wait his turn! Alas! the unfortunate rogue, that licked his lips in advance, did not know he was going to taſte that bewitching liquor for the laſt time; not that I loſt

I loſt my friend Kees, though in future I ſaved his portion of brandy.

I had packed up my diſpatches, and was putting on the laſt cover at the moment the bottle had finiſhed its round, and reached my monkey. I determined for once to cheat him; but without any other intent than to amuſe myſelf with his ſurprize. The liquor had been juſt poured into the plate, and he was preparing to ſeize it, when I added, unſeen, a piece of lighted paper; the brandy blazed immediately; Kees ſcreamed and chattered, running away as faſt as poſſible; it was in vain I called and endeavoured to coax him, for being too angry to be eaſily pacified, he left us and went to his bed. The night was far advanced; and after receiving the thanks of my people, we all retired to reſt.

I muſt obſerve, that fear had ſo intirely poſſeſſed poor Kees, that it was in vain I afterwards endeavoured to make him forget what had happened, by offering him his former favourite liquor, which I could never after prevail on him to taſte. Sometimes my men would teaze him, by ſhowing him the brandy bottle, which was ever enough to make him chatter and grind his teeth.

The next day, after having recompenſed the Meſſenger of Mr. Boers, I gave him my diſpatches, and he ſat out for the Cape.

CHAP.

CHAP. XIII.

THE AUTHOR CONTINUES HIS JOURNEY — CROSSES A DANGEROUS MOUNTAIN — MEETS WITH A HOORD OF HOTTENTOTS.

IN the morning I diſſected the head of one of the elephants, leaving in the grinders and tuſks; during this employment my people returned loaded with the beſt parts of the animals, which they cut into long thin ſlices, that it might dry the more ſpeedily when expoſed to the ſun and wind. Some were employed in break-

ing the bones, and boiling them for the greaſe, which they then put into bladders, and other inteſtines. The Hottentot is never negligent in this particular, for beſides the conſumption on his own perſon, he uſes much in cookery, and indeed we were never overburthened with this article, the greaſing of our wheels and traces waſting a large quantity; for without this precaution the leather would ſoon have been cracked and broken by the heat of the ſun. I likewiſe burned it continually during the night; in default of cotton tearing wicks from my cravats.

This buſineſs took up ſome time, and was ſcarcely finiſhed when one of my men informed us he had ſeen the print of an elephant's foot at about an hundred paces from the tent; I ran to ſee it, and judged the animal to be monſtrous, from the largeneſs of the impreſſion, which was ſo freſh, it could not be far off. On

ſearching

ſearching the foreſt, we ſoon came near enough for me to ſhoot him in a vital part, but was ſurpriſed he did not fall; I now concluded, that either my gun was not ſufficiently loaded, or that the beaſt was impenetrable. As ſoon as he felt himſelf ſtruck, he ruſhed furiouſly towards us; but we effectually ſecured ourſelves from his rage, by haſtily retiring behind ſome buſhes. After ſtriking the ground for ſome time, he turned away, and tho' he had loſt much blood, went off at ſo quick a rate, that it would have been impoſſible to have overtaken him.

I was very much vexed at this eſcape, it being by much the fineſt I had ever ſeen, meaſuring at leaſt twelve or thirteen feet; and by what we could judge, his tuſks might weigh a hundred and twenty pounds each.

Our meat being well dried and packed, we ſet out on our return to Cayman's-hole, which I had paſſed on the 13th of April, two months before. The Hottentots I had ſent to reconnoitre brought me word, that we might paſs the chain of mountains, at a part called *Tete de Diable*, or Devil's Head: We took that road, paſſing my favorite ſettlement of *Pampoen Kraal*, of which I took a laſt farewell.

Having arrived at the foot of the mountain, I ordered the head of the elephant I had diſſected, to be put in one of the waggons, and likewiſe the birds and inſects that I had prepared; then leaving my camp once more to the care of part of my faithful attendants, with my waggon, took the road to Mr. Mulder's; for having returned a conſiderable way, I was no great diſtance from his dwelling. He was kind enough to promiſe, that he would remit this collection to Mr. Boers. I now once more

more took leave of Mr. Mulder and his reſpectable family, and rejoined my people.

Early the next morning we climbed the mountain with great trouble and fatigue; but this was nothing compared to the deſcenſion on the other ſide, which appeared ſo very difficult, as to alarm and frighten every individual of our company, who ſtood looking at each other without uttering a word; in fine, we were as men ſuddenly caught in a trap. To ſtay on the peak was impoſſible; we muſt either deſcend on one ſide or the other—thus if we eſcaped Scylla we fell into Charibdis.

But fortitude and precaution prevail over every obſtacle; I recollected that this enterprize was not more difficult for my caravan, than the paſſage of the Alps had been to innumerable armies; I therefore began to prepare for the dangerous de-

ſcent, by harneſſing only two of my oxen to each waggon, letting only one go down at a time. The firſt advanced in good order, eſcorted by all my people; it was neceſſary to paſs over a number of detached points of rock, which formed a kind of ſteep ſtaircaſe, that every moment gave the waggon ſuch violent ſhocks as to threaten to break it to pieces. But this was not the moſt perilous part of the buſineſs; for by means of ropes faſtened to the wheels, we ſometimes bore them up or let them run, as appeared moſt convenient; It was when we encountered the ſmooth, ſlippery declivities, that we were in the greateſt danger. Here the Beaſts and carriage were frequently on the very verge of a tremendious precipice. In theſe ſituations we got to the higheſt ſide of the declivity, and pulled with all our united force the ropes that were faſtened to the waggons; for without this precaution, it would have been impoſſible to have

have ſaved either the carriage, or oxen that drew it, from deſtruction.

We were obliged to climb this mountain twice, having to fetch our other waggon, which likewiſe deſcended in ſafety, after much labour and fatigue.

I conſidered this mountain as a barrier nature had placed between me and her choiceſt treaſures, and I determined, if poſſible, to overcome the difficulty; I well knew, that the way from Auteniquas to *Ange-Kloof* was deemed impracticable for any carriage, myſelf being the firſt that had made the attempt; this reflection gratified my vanity, eſpecially as the enterprize was crowned with ſucceſs; but puniſhment followed temerity; for I now found myſelf in a moſt barren, black deſert.

We

We had intirely loſt ſight of the delightful and fertile country of Auteniquas; the mountains we had croſſed, or more properly ſlid from, intirely obſtructing the view of thoſe majeſtic foreſts we had ſo long admired. The valley we were now entering appeared a tedious deſert, without the leaſt appearance of verdure; a ſimilar chain of mountains, which extend themſelves in a parallel direction, ſeeming barely to produce ſome miſerable plants that grow in ſmall cluſters, ſurrounded by the wood, called *Wage-Boom*. The extenſive deſert formed between theſe eminences, is of an amazing length, which has given it the name of Ange-Kloof, or Long Valley.

My intention being to go northward, we continued our march for ſeven hours, croſſing the river Queur Boom, which in this valley is no more than a ſhallow rivulet, not bearing the leaſt appearance of that

that rapid ſtream, which two months before, had ſo endangered my life when in purſuit of the Balbuzard.

With ſome dull melancholy encampments, we continued our wearifome journey; and after twenty-two hours march paſſed another river, properly called *Krom Rivier* (the Crooked or Winding River) whoſe current is ſo amazingly ſerpentine, that we were perpetually meeting with it, croſſing ten times in the courſe of our journey. As we advanced, the rocks on each ſide approached nearer to each other; the valley bearing the appearance of a marſhy gutter; ſix leagues of which miſerable road tired my oxen exceedingly. We were now come again to Krom-Rivier, for the laſt time, for it here turns eaſtward, and falls into the ſea, and our ſteps were directed northward. In this place I left one of my horſes that was ſick, and unable to travel, not being willing to

ſtop

ſtop and wait the event of an uncertain cure. *Ange-Kloof* has ſome few ſcattered habitations, that reſemble more the dens of animals than the dwellings of men. Theſe people breed but few cattle.

When the eaſt wind blows in this country the cold is extreme; I felt it ſo during the whole time of my ſtay in this place; and every morning we had white froſts. I do not know the exact length of this dreary valley; but it took us up forty-ſix hours to paſs it.

After an advance of ſeven or eight leagues, we croſſed the *Diep-Rivier* (the Deep River;) ten leagues from which, on the 7th of Auguſt, we encamped on the borders of that called *Gamtoos*, which takes its name from an unfortunate Captain who was ſhipwrecked there.

We

We had a very ſteep and dangerous mountain to paſs before we reached this ſpot; two of my oxen were killed in the deſert, being embowelled by the pointed rocks; I owed this loſs to the careleſsneſs of thoſe who were to conduct the ſecond waggon, but had imprudently left it. The beautiful appearance of this country ſeemed to promiſe a recompenſe for the diſagreeable days and ſevere cold we had encountered, in paſſing the valley of *Ange-Kloof*.

The firſt night of my encampment in this place, as I was laying awake in my tent, I thought I heard an uncommon noiſe; I liſtened attentively, and found I was not miſtaken, plainly diſtinguiſhing ſinging and other expreſſions of mirth, which ſeemed at no great diſtance. I immediately called my men, who had likewiſe heard it. The queſtion was, whether they were Hottentots or Caffrees; if the latter, they

they were to be feared; not that they thirſt for human blood, (as ſome ignorant writers have advanced) more than other ſavages, but on account of the odious treatment they have received from the coloniſts, which leads them to wage perpetual war, ſuppoſing vengeance is a natural right.

I ſhall hereafter relate ſome facts, that will do more than weak and vain reaſoning, in proving which is the greater barbarian, an African ſavage, or a white coloniſt.

I was the ſame colour with their enemies, this was a ſufficient reaſon to be confounded in the number of their victims; I put all my people under arms, we then left our camp, and moved cautiouſly forward. The noiſe preſently became more diſtinct, and we diſcovered ſome fires; I could not now believe they were Caffrees, as this meaſure muſt infallibly have betrayed them, and had they thought to conceal

ceal themſelves, they would doubtleſs have been ſilent. However, being reſolved to guard againſt the worſt that might happen, I placed myſelf in ambuſcade, wiſhing to ſurpriſe them in caſe they advanced to ſeize or pillage my camp, at the ſame time ſending two of my people to reconnoitre. Theſe ſoon returned, informing me it was a falſe alarm that had diſturbed us, it being only a hoord of Hottentots, that were diverting themſelves with ſinging and dancing. I was pleaſed with this information, as it would afford me an intereſting interview on the morrow.

We now returned to the camp, and paſſed the remainder of the night in great tranquillity. In the morning I was awakened by the warbling of birds, ſome of which were totally unknown to me. I found part of them very beautiful, the bright copper-coloured Starling, creſted cuckow, and the King Fiſher, were among the number.

Game

Game appeared to be in great abundance, a multitude of Pheaſants riſing before me. I likewiſe ſaw ſeveral Gazells, of that ſpecies called *Bos-Bock*, and the facility with which we could take theſe creatures gave me great pleaſure.

While I was amuſing myſelf with ſhooting birds, I gave my Hottentots permiſſion to viſit thoſe who had alarmed us the preceding night. An acquaintance was ſoon formed, I was introduced, and we were mutually ſatisfied with each other. The women every night brought us a quantity of milk; theſe people poſſeſſing a large ſtock of cattle, they gave me ſome ſheep, and a couple of oxen for my waggons; but unwilling to be in their debt, I preſented them with knives, ſteels, and ſome tobacco.

My men were ſoon favorites with the Hoord, each obtaining a female companion,

nion, who without ceremony eſtabliſhed themſelves at our camp for the time we meant to remain here.

I was informed that I might chance to find ſome Hippopotamuſes at the mouth of the river. I had never ſeen any of theſe creatures, being therefore only four or five leagues from the ſea, and wiſhing to procure this animal, I proceeded to the ſpot, but the river was ſo wide, and the borders ſo obſtructed with large trees, that all my labour was uſeleſs.

I paſſed the days in walking about the environs, and during the night lay in wait, in hopes they would come out of the water to graze, but could never obtain the ſatisfaction of ſeeing one. On the other hand, the Elephant and Buffalo were ſo common and eaſily killed, that we abounded with proviſions, and furniſhed the former huſbands of the ladies, now at

our camp, with as much as they pleaſed. Being better armed I hunted for them, obliging them by every method in my power, wiſhing even in the midſt of the deſarts of Africa to make myſelf reſpected and beloved.

I cannot paſs on without remarking, that though ſome hiſtorians have given the character of jealouſy to the Hottentots, theſe, at leaſt, were not acquainted with that cruel paſſion; ſhould I in future meet with others poſſeſſed of it, I ſhall declare the fact with equal veracity.

CHAP.

CHAP. XV.

ALARMED BY A TROOP OF ELEPHANTS—REFLECTIONS ON THE DUTCH SETTLEMENTS AT THE CAPE — TAKES LEAVE OF THE HOTTENTOT HOORD—PURSUES HIS JOURNEY.

MY kindneſs had gained the confidence and good-will of thoſe worthy ſavages, who entertained ſo high an opinion of me, that they undertook nothing of moment without firſt aſking my advice.

One day a party of them came to complain that the Hyænas were perpetually thinning their flocks. I readily credited

theſe aſſertions, having recently had one of my oxen devoured by thoſe animals. Delighted at the thought of hunting with them, I fixed on the next morning for that purpoſe, and in conſequence of this appointment, they were ready at my tent by break of day, to the number of a hundred, well armed with bows and arrows. I immediately put myſelf at their head, and we began, without loſs of time, to beat about the environs with our dogs.

I hoped we ſhould be able to deſtroy moſt of the wild beaſts that infeſted this part of the country, but the noiſe of three diſcharges of my carbine, (which had brought down as many animals) diſperſed and afrighted the reſt, driving them to ſuch a diſtance, that during my ſtay in this place, no others ever made their appearance.

Some days after an event happened which

which might have been attended with ſerious conſequences. In the middle of the night we were awaked by a horrible din; we ſoon found it proceeded from a troop of Elephants, which had ſurrounded our camp. They were ſo amazingly numerous, that we thought it unadviſable to diſpute their paſſage; my camp, animals and carriages would have been pulverized in a moment; fortunately they made no ſtay, and we eſcaped the danger.

At day break we were viſited by our neighbours, who had been equally terrified during the night, and came to inform me I muſt never attack this kind of Elephant, which was very dangerous and malignant, and their fleſh good for nothing, being extremely unwholeſome; in a word, that theſe red Elephants——red Elephants! the very name gave me an inclination to ſee them, and promiſed me additional infor-

mation, for I had never before either heard or read of them.

The animals had retired into the foreſt, and gained a ſpot only covered with underwood, where it would have been extremely imprudent to attack them. I ordered my Hottentots to take a circle and gain the oppoſite ſide of the wood, then to ſet light to the dried graſs in a number of places, and fire their muſkets, which would oblige the animals to paſs near the foot of a rock upon which I was poſted with ſome of my beſt markſmen, out of the reach of danger; every thing ſucceeded to my wiſh. They had no ſooner obeyed my orders, than the whole troop took the alarm and approached the ſpot where I was ſtationed; a dozen diſcharges was the reception we beſtowed on them, on which they retired with precipitation.

In vain ſhould I attempt to deſcribe the

the multiplied ſigns of fury they expreſſed, on ſeeing themſelves purſued on one ſide by the blazing buſhes and graſs, and oppoſed on the other by our ſhot, which barred up the only paſſage by which they could eſcape the danger. They exerted themſelves as much as the enormous weight of their bodies would permit, the loudneſs of their cries, with the craſhing of a number of trees, which they overthrew in their flight, formed altogether a kind of horrid tumult, and ſtruck an awe and terror on my mind, even though I was ſo ſheltered by the rock as to be entirely out of danger.

We wounded one, who had ſince mingled with the reſt in ſuch a manner, that it was impoſſible to diſtinguiſh or get another ſhot at it, but by its continued bellowing I concluded the hurt was deſperate, and that it could not poſſibly eſcape. I reſolved therefore to ſeek it the next

day, and calling my people together we regained the camp.

I was at firſt ſurpriſed at the appearance of theſe animals, and thought the redneſs of their ſkins very extraordinary; but remarking afterwards that the earth in this part of the country was nearly of the ſame colour, and reflecting that the Elephant paſſes great part of his time in grovelling in wet marſhy places, I concluded it reached no further than the ſurface, and I was convinced next morning, on finding it dead, that I had not been miſtaken in my conjecture.

My people, not intimidated by what our neighbours had reported, of the danger of this proviſion, cut off the trunk for my uſe, ſecuring for themſelves the other parts of the animal. It was a female, nine feet ſix inches in height, one of the tuſks weighed thirteen pounds, the other ten; for

for it is obſervable, that whether male or female, this beaſt always has the left tuſk ſmaller and more poliſhed than the right, which is occaſioned by taking its food from the left ſide, and their manner of graſping with the trunk the branches on which they feed, preparatory to conveying them to the mouth, occaſions a conſiderable friction on that ſide, while the right is ſcarce ever touched; beſides this, they are accuſtomed to turn up the earth with the left tuſk.

I began to take great pleaſure in this kind of hunting, which I found more diverting than dangerous. I cannot comprehend why travellers have ſo interlarded their works with tedious accounts reſpecting the ſtrength and courage of this animal; and ſo exaggerated the danger to which they are expoſed who hunt them. It is true, if a man ſhould be fool-hardy enough to attack an Elephant on an open plain,

plain, if his ball failed to take effect, certain death would be the conſequence, as the utmoſt ſwiftneſs of his horſe would bear no compariſon with the trot of the furious and powerful enemy in purſuit of him; but if the hunter takes proper advantages, all the ſtrength and fury of the animal muſt yield to his ſuperior addreſs. I confeſs his firſt appearance impreſſes the mind with aſtoniſhment, awe and terror, but one preſently becomes accuſtomed to his aſpect.

A prudent man, before he attempts this kind of chaſe, will endeavour to diſcover the temper, ſwiftneſs and recourſes of this animal; but above all, he ſhould ſecure himſelf a ſafe retreat in caſe of miſſing his aim and being purſued; but theſe precautions taken, this hunting is only an amuſing exerciſe, a game in which there is fifty to one for the player.

While

While I ſtopped in this canton, I was continually varying my encampment, according to my different purſuits, but ever took care to fix my tent on the ſmiling banks of the *Gamtoos*, where I added conſiderably to my collection.

The 11th of September, at ſix o'clock in the morning, we decamped; I had before acquainted our neighbours with my intended removal, who received the news with the moſt ſincere regret; indeed, it was reciprocal; theſe good people having inſpired me with the moſt cordial attachment. "Is it poſſible," ſaid I, "that "ſo much ſweetneſs and ſimplicity ſhould "have been ſo vilely calumniated!—— "Are theſe the ſavages of Africa, who "have been repreſented as thirſting for "the blood of ſtrangers—Who are even "mentioned with horror?" Their goodneſs of heart and affibility, had the more effect on me, as I was already plunged in the boſom

boſom of their deſerts, where I ſaw nothing that could make me dread any dangers for the future.

All this country is inhabited by Hoords of Gonaquais, who differ eſſentially from the Hottentots of the colonies; indeed, they now ſeem to have no relation to each other, the former being called ſavage Hottentots. Before I proceed much farther I ſhall elucidate this ſubject, concerning which people in general have formed very imperfect ideas.

They are no longer, as formerly, a nation uniform in its manners, cuſtoms and inclinations; the eſtabliſhment of the Dutch colony was the fatal epocha of their diſunion, and of the differences which diſtinguiſh them at this day.

When, in 1652, the Surgeon *Riebek*, on his return from India to Amſterdam, opened

opened the eyes of the directors to the importance of a ſettlement at the Cape of Good-Hope; they wiſely thought the enterprize could not be better executed than by the genius that contrived it, and furniſhed him with full power, and every thing that could contribute to the ſucceſs of his project.

Arrived in Table-bay, *Riebek*, who was a ſkilful politician, and happy conciliator, employed every winning art to gain the good-will of the Hottentots; covering with honey the brim of the impoiſoned vaſe. Caught by ſuch deceitful baits, theſe maſters, by preſcription, of all this part of Africa, did not fore-ſee how much the profanation would injure their rights, authorities, repoſe and happineſs. Indolent by nature, true coſmopolites, without inclination to cultivate their land, why ſhould they trouble themſelves about ſtrangers ſettling in a ſmall corner of the country,

country, which was uſeleſs, and frequently uninhabited? A little further, or a little nearer, they thought immaterial, provided they found paſture for their flocks, which were the only riches worthy their conſideration.

The political avarice of the Dutch entertained great hopes from ſuch a peaceable begining; and as they never neglect any advantage that fortune may happen to give them, did not fail to conſummate the work, by offering the Hottentots two ſeducing, and, to them, irreſiſtable baits—tobacco and brandy. From this moment, no more liberty! no more pride! no more nature! no longer Hottentots! no longer men! The unhappy ſavages, bewitched by theſe intoxicating poiſons, cannot bear to leave the ſource whence they are derived; on the other hand, the Hollanders, who, for a pipe of tobacco, or a glaſs of brandy, could purchaſe an ox, took care to

to make every advantage of ſuch profitable neighbours. The colony ſpreads, increaſes in ſtrength, and the Hottentots ſee that power, which dictates laws to all this part of Africa, riſe on foundations they cannot now deſtroy; and triumph over every obſtacle that would bar its ambitious cupidity. The fame of its proſperity invites others to ſettle here, who judging after the common mode, that being moſt powerful is ſufficient authority, commit every act of devaſtation; cancel every ſacred and reſpectable bond; ſeizing, in different parcels, all the lands that governors or their favorites find convenient.

The natives thus betrayed, drained, and beſet on all ſides, take very oppoſite meaſures; thoſe who were yet intereſted in the preſervation of their cattle, ſought refuge among the mountains, towards the north and north-eaſt, but this was much the ſmalleſt number; the others, ruined by brandy

brandy and tobacco, poor, ſtripped of all could not think of quitting the fatal ſpot, but regardleſs of their ancient manners and original (every remembrance of which is now totally extinguiſhed) weakly ſold their ſervice to the whites, who, from ſubmiſſive ſtrangers, became enterprizing imperious maſters; whoſe riches ſpeedily augmented by the multiplied labours of the unfortunate Hottentots, who each day became more degraded, more degenerate.

Some poor miſerable Hoords yet exiſt as they can, in the different cantons belonging to the coloniſts; theſe have not even the choice of their own chiefs, who receive this authority from the officers of the company; the governor having an excluſive right to the appointment.

Whenever a chief is nominated, he repairs to Cape-Town, where he receives a large cane, like thoſe of our running footmen,

footmen, with this difference, that the head is only made of copper, on which is engraven, in capital letters, the word *Captain*; from which time the unhappy Hoord (which has long loſt its original name) takes that of the new chief, and is called, for example, *The Hoord of Captain Keis*; and Captain Keis becomes the creature, the ſpy and ſlave of adminiſtration, and for the Hoord, a new tyrant.

The governor ſeldom knows the perſon for whom this office is ſolicited; taking him on the recommendation of one of the coloniſts near the Kraal, who obtains the office for one of his creatures, building on his gratitude for the patronage, and expecting to hold all the unhappy vaſſals at command, ſhould his occaſions require their ſervice; thus, without preliminaries, without regard to juſtice, the defenceleſs Hoord is obliged to receive laws from a man who is unequal to the taſk; and the

intereſt of the multitude is ſacrificed to the convenience of an individual.

Such are the people now diſtinguiſhed by the appellation of, Hottentots of the Cape, or Colonies; but theſe muſt not be confounded with the Hottentot ſavages, called, in deriſion, *Jackal Hottentots*; who live far from the arbitrary dominion of the Dutch; preſerving, in the midſt of deſarts, their original innocence and purity of manners.

Arrived at a part of my travels, where having intirely left the firſt-mentioned people behind, I found myſelf among the ſecond; it is unneceſſary to enter into tedious details of the particular differencs that diſtinguiſh them; one remark, one certain truth, may ſuffice: In every part, where the natives live entirely unconnected with the whites, their manners are mild and amiable; on the contrary, an acquaintance with

with the Europeans, alters and corrupts their natural character, which amazingly degenerates; and this remark, which is a melancholy truth, ſeldom admits of an exception.

When among diſtant nations, northward of the Cape, under the tropic, I ſaw whole Hoords ſurround me with childiſh curioſity, approaching with confidence, and touching my beard, hair and face; I could not help ſaying, "I have nothing to fear "from theſe people; it is the firſt time "they ever ſaw an European."

I have given into this digreſſion the more willingly, as I wiſhed to fix ſome degree of attention on the more ſerious particulars of my obſervation ever returning with pleaſure to theſe intereſting, though artleſs details.

The Hoord, who were all very loath to bid adieu, accompanied me to the river *Louri*, four leagues from the Gamtoos; here we ſtopped to take leave of our good friends, regaling them with ſome glaſſes of brandy, and pipes of tobacco. Some of the women, who had attached themſelves to my Hottentots, during our acquaintance, wiſhed to follow us; but I had ſeveral times remarked, though I feigned not to take notice of it, that diſputes had ariſen among my men on their account, which were ever attended with neglect of duty, for which reaſon I peremptorily refuſed permiſſion for them to accompany us.

One, indeed, had appeared very diligent, taking care of my cows and goats, and waſhing my linen; theſe were intereſted motives for retaining her; but I had another reaſon that pleaded more powerfully in her behalf.——A mutual and tender

RAGEL,
A Female Hottentot.

der affection ſubſiſted between her and my faithful Klaas: Could I rend their hearts aſunder, and wound two by one fatal ſtroke of unfeeling policy?——Shew myſelf ſevere to the man, who, in the hour of danger, would have hazarded his life in my defence?——I care not whether it be called injuſtice or weakneſs, I diſtinguiſhed Klaas from his comrades, enjoying, at leaſt, the pleaſing idea of having made two beings happy, though it was not in my power to make all ſo.

I had no reaſon to repent this ſtep, for Ragel (the name I gave her) ſerved me with the greateſt fidelity to the end of theſe Travels.

CHAP. XVI.

JOURNEY CONTINUED—ARRIVES AT A HOTTENTOT KRAAL—DEPARTS ACCOMPANIED BY THE HOORD—CROSSES THE RIVER SONDAG.

AFTER the departure of the Hoord we continued our way; but a great ſtorm ſoon obliged us to halt at *Galgebos*; it was five o'clock in the afternoon, and the place ſo agreeable, that I could willingly have ſtopped ſome time, but there was not a ſingle ſpring near; we therefore continued our rout two leagues further,

ther, and paſſing the river *Van-Staade*, unyoked our oxen on the banks of a lake, which offered us an ample ſupply of water.

How much are we obliged to chance for many intereſting diſcoveries, which generally ſucceed better, becauſe procured by more ſimple means, than thoſe ſuggeſted by our imagination, contrivance, or knowledge. — I received a proof of this truth at the place where we now ſtopped.

The Hoord I had lately quitted, brought before our departure, a large proviſion of milk, a pitcher of which I had placed on my waggon, to drink by the way; but the rain that fell having cooled the air, I found no inconvenience from thirſt, and in the evening, going to diſtribute it among my men, I found it turned, therefore ordered it to be thrown out for the dogs; but

how much was I ſurpriſed to find a quantity of excellent butter, which I owed to the ſhaking of my waggon on the road! This diſcovery, which I ever after profited by in my travels, furniſhed me likewiſe with a ſalutary whey, and contributed, no doubt, towards the good health I conſtantly enjoyed.

The ſecond day a violent ſtorm prevented our departure; it was really tremendous! the hailſtones which fell as big as pullets eggs, greatly annoying my cattle. I was obliged to kill one of my goats, who was mortally wounded by them, which was really a loſs to me, ſhe being ready to kid.

At length the weather changing, we abandoned the lake; and after croſſing two rivers, the little and great *Swaar-Kops*, about the middle of the day, fixed our camp on the banks of the latter.

I ſoon

I ſoon after perceived the traces of ſome animal that was unknown to me; I made my people remark it, who aſſured me it was the print of a Rhinoceros's foot; while they were fixing my camp, I was following the track; but night aproaching made me loſe it, and I returned without ſucceſs.

Near this ſecond river, which was very large, there was a Hoord of ſavages, whoſe kraal conſiſted of nine or ten huts, containing fifty or ſixty people at moſt.

Theſe Hottentots adviſed me not to paſs the river *Boſhies-Man*, that runs near this place, perſuading me to turn towards the left, and gain the interior part of the country; as I ſhould, by that means, evade a large troop of Caffrees, who had alarmed the whole canton, ſpreading deſtruction where ever they came.

The

The unhappy inhabitants, to escape a violent death, had abandoned their huts, carrying with them the poor remains of their flocks; in a word, they advised me, if I regarded my safety, not to approach Caffraria. This information had its weight; I assembled my people in order to advise on the best measures, being glad to sound their dispositions in this particular. The result accorded with my own intentions; it was, that we should (without going too far out of our way) endeavour to avoid this dangerous troop of Caffrees; and that, as we were already near them, keep guard day and night for fear of a surprize; that we should encamp in future in the open country, and have our oxen watched in their pastures by four men, well armed; my horses were no more to leave the camp, that in case of danger they might be ever ready; my large gun was to remain in the tent, and three fires was the appointed signal for calling

calling thoſe of our people together, whoſe occupations might have led them from the encampment.

Theſe precautions taken, I mounted my horſe, and followed by ſome of my Hottentots, made a ſtrict ſearch in the environs, to diſcover if any Caffrees were ranging about, being determined to ſhoot any that might come with intent to ſurpriſe us, if I could not ſucceed in taking them alive. After dinner we continued our ſearch; the banks of the river were covered with thorny trees; the earth ſandy, abounding with underwood, harbouring great quantities of game, ſome of which I killed for preſent uſe.

We ſaw nothing that could occaſion any uneaſineſs; being therefore, convinced that we were in no immediate danger from theſe dreaded Caffrees, we raiſed our camp, and quitted *Swaar-Kops*.

The

The Hoord of Hottentots, alarmed at the very name of theſe dreadful enemies, purpoſed to relinquiſh their preſent reſidence, and eſtabliſh themſelves at ſome diſtance from Caffraria; accordingly, when I was ready to depart, they came and entreated permiſſion to follow, and put themſelves under the protection of my camp.

Though nothing could poſſibly have happened more agreeable to my own wiſhes, yet I made a merit of my acquieſence; this kept them in perfect order, while their company encouraged my men, who wanted ſuch a ſtimulative to ſupport their courage.

Beſides the advantage of having ſuch a reinforcement, my little artillery was equal to whole clouds of aſſaygays (though the Caffrees are very ſkilful in the uſe of them) and would have rendered uſeleſs every

every effort of an army of ſavages, had I been well ſupported by my people.

In leſs than two hours the huts were unfurniſhed, the effects packed, and placed on the backs of their oxen; I then made half the Hoord ſet off with the cattle belonging to the Hottentots, two of my men well armed eſcorting them, having one of my horſes, that in caſe of an attack they might ſpeedily return and inform me. An hour after we followed with the cows, ſheep, and all the women and children of the Hoord, mounted on oxen, a part of their men walking behind, eſcorted by ſix of my huntſmen.

My waggons proceeded next, guarded by the reſt of my men. Mounted on my beſt horſe, I kept galloping around on every ſide, fearful of ſome ambuſcade; for I was well aſſured, that in caſe of a ſudden ſurpriſe, the whole caravan would have been

been a ſcene of diſmay, and the prey of a moment.

I was armed at all points, a pair of double barrelled piſtols in my pockets, a ſimilar pair in my girdle, a double barrelled gun at the pommel of my ſaddle, a large hanger by my ſide, and a dagger at my waiſtcoat button; thus I could have fired ten times in a minute. Theſe weapons ſomewhat incommoded me, but I reſolved not to quit them, as well for my own ſafety as the confidence with which they ſeemed to inſpire my new auxiliaries, who depending on my power and reſolution, continued their way in tranquillity.

This caravan was an amuſing, I might ſay a magnificent ſpectacle; the circles it was obliged to make in following the different windings of the hills, rocks and interſperſed thickets, preſented it every minute in a new point of view; ſometimes the

the advanced guard was loſt to the ſight, then inſtantly riſing, I could diſcover them far as the eye could reach, ſlowly climbing the ſummit of a mountain, the main body following in good order, the women ſuckling or feeding their children, ſome crying, others ſinging or laughing; the men chattering, or ſmoaking the ſocial pipe, regardleſs of their before dreaded enemy.

Not quite ſo ſatisfied as theſe moving puppets, my eyes were open to every danger; I could not help conſidering my critical ſituation, at three thouſand leagues from my adopted country, the only one of my colour among ſuch a number, nor could I forbear congratulating myſelf on the proof of that confidence which ſuffered a ſtranger to conduct their ſteps through pathleſs deſarts, while they implicitly obeyed and relied on him as the ſole author of their preſervation.

We had not travelled far, before our dogs, who were beating about the thicket, made a ſudden ſtand, and began barking; fear immediately ſeized the whole company, whoſe imaginations formed an ambuſcade of Caffrees; for my own part, I could not give into this abſurd opinion, as my advanced guard (who were in ſight though at a great diſtance) had paſſed in perfect ſafety, and were continuing their rout in good order. On examination into the cauſe of the alarm, I found my dogs had ſurrounded a Porcupine, which was defending itſelf in the midſt of them; I ſhot it on the ſpot, and left the Hottentots ſhould be alarmed at the report of my piece, returned immediately and endeavoured to laugh them out of the panic this little adventure had occaſioned.

The porcupine defends itſelf with great reſolution, its quills ſhielding it from an attack; its common manner of repulſing

a

a dog is, by throwing himſelf ſideways on the foremoſt, who thus touched, returns no more to the charge, as ſome of the quills are ſure to remain in his fleſh, which generally diſcourages even the moſt ferocious. One of my Hottentots was ill for more than ſix months by a wound he received in the leg from one of theſe animals.

Mr. Mallard, an officer in the regiment of Pondicherry (when at the Cape) having one day teaſed a Porcupine, the enraged creature wounded him in the leg, which almoſt occaſioned his loſing the limb, and notwithſtanding every poſſible care, he ſuffered cruelly for four months, one of which he paſſed in bed.

The Porcupine is excellent eating, and frequently ſerved at the politeſt tables at the Cape.

After an hour and a half's march we

halted, but ſtopped no longer than was ſufficient to gather a good quantity of ſalt from the banks of a ſalt-water lake, which was in our way, two leagues from which I rode a little to the left, in order to view the remains of ſome habitations that had been plundered and afterwards burnt by the Caffrees; nothing remained but pieces of the walls, blackened and calcined by the flames, which preſented a horrible image in the deſart.

An hour after we reached our advanced guard, which had ſtopped on the borders of the *Kouga*, where we pitched our camp.

The *Kouga* (properly ſpeaking) is nothing more than a rivulet, whoſe water runs very ſlowly, ſome only now remained in hollows, where we found a great number of excellent Tortoiſes, but very ſmall, the largeſt not weighing more than three pounds. Before night I cauſed a kind

kind of incloſure to be made, of buſhes and arms of trees, for our cattle. While the men were thus employed, the women were picking up all the dry wood they could find, to light up ſeveral fires; this was indiſpenſibly neceſſary, to prevent being ſurprized by the Caffrees, or an attack from Lions, who are very numerous in this Canton.

We remained here 'till the twentieth, when, (juſt as our proviſions were expended) I was fortunate enough to kill three Buffaloes and two Bubales. On the borders of the rivulet I likewiſe procured ſome Pintadoes, or ſpeckled fowl, exactly reſembling thoſe of Europe; when well boiled they were tolerably good, but roaſted or broiled worth nothing; theſe indeed appeared to be very old. I alſo found ſome other ſpecies of birds, and among others the *Barbus*.

We continued our journey in the ſame order we had before obſerved, and had not proceded above an hour, when our advanced guard halted, and ſent me word, that they had diſcovered the track of human feet. The fears of our people immediately formed a large body of Caffrees, who were now heard in every wind. I haſtened to the ſpot, and examined thoſe marks; they did not appear quite freſh, yet it was a ſerious diſcovery, and I felt it was not to be neglected, nor any time loſt in putting ourſelves in a poſture of defence, for which purpoſe we folded the cattle and arranged our camp in the beſt manner poſſible.

This buſineſs compleated, I ſet forward attended by my two beſt markſmen, and followed the track for more than an hour, which conducted us to a place where we found the remains of a fire unextinguiſhed, and ſome bones of a ſheep perfectly freſh, by

by all which it was evident that ſavages had paſſed the night there. On ſight of the bones I could not be perſuaded they were Caffrees, as thoſe people never breed any ſheep, though it might be poſſible they had pillaged ſome from their enemies. Uncertain what to believe, I continued my ſearch, 'till at length, weary of beating about the country, and finding the track carried us too far, we returned to our camp. The night paſſed in great tranquillity; the day following was uſhered in by a violent ſtorm, and continued rain, which obliged us to keep cloſe in our tents. On the morrow we continued our rout, and were under the diſagreeable neceſſity of croſſing the *Kouga* fourteen times, which from its various windings we encountered every quarter of an hour. This river runs on a bed of ſtones and rock, which ſhook our waggons very much, and obliged us by the fatigue it occaſioned to halt rather early.

We paſſed the night by the *Drooge-River* (Dry-River.) Being now ſo large a company, it took a conſiderable time of an evening to fix our camp, tend the cattle, gather wood for fires, and cook the victuals, which altogether was a laborious, though an indiſpenſible duty. Our dogs at this place were our purveyors, the country abounding with Pintadoes, who about ſun ſet rooſt by hundreds on the ſurrounding trees, making a perpetual and diſagreeable noiſe, that alarmed our dogs, and occaſioned them to bark violently at the birds, who being apprehenſive of danger ſought ſecurity at a greater diſtance from theſe diſturbers; but the wings of this fowl being ſmall, the weight of their bodies ſoon brought them to the ground, where they became an eaſy prey, furniſhing us with plenty of food without the expence of a ſingle charge of powder.

We afterwards endeavoured to procure another

another recruit by the ſame means, but the remaining Pintadoes (poſſibly grown wiſe from the misfortunes of their late companions) would not now quit the trees, but a few ſhot procured us as many as we pleaſed. During the night we conſtantly heard the roaring of Lions at a diſtance.

On the twenty-third, after ſix hours march, we arrived at a fine river, called *Sondag*, which was at this time at its greateſt height; the ſky alſo lowering and bearing every appearance of rain, made us apprehenſive of being ſtopped by an overflow, we therefore prepared ſome rafts, and cutting a ſufficient quantity of wood and materials to encloſe our beaſts on the oppoſite ſhore, we embarked our waggons by parcels, with all our effects, and half the people; theſe encamped, on their landing, under the conduct of Swanepoel; the beaſts, as on a former occaſion, ſwam

over. The day following I joined them with the reſt; theſe preparations and the re-eſtabliſhment of our waggons, &c. occupied us to the end of the month.

In this interval I procured a number of birds, and ſalted ſeveral Coudous, but had nearly loſt my poor Kees; an account of which incident may give an idea of my ſimple and uniform method of living. I was juſt ſitting down to dinner when I heard the warbling of a bird that I was unacquainted with, my meal was forgot in an inſtant, I ſnatched up my gun, left the tent, and in a quarter of an hour returned with the bird but was much ſurpriſed to find my table empty. Kees having diſpatched my proviſion with wonderful celerity.

I had puniſhed him very ſeverely the night before for ſtealing my ſupper, therefore could not have ſuppoſed he would have

have ſo ſoon forgot it; Kees however diſappeared; this was by no means unuſual to him in ſimilar caſes, though he uſed conſtantly to return about tea time, with an air of innocence, unconcernedly occupying his uſual place by my ſide, but this evening he was miſſing, and the next day we ſaw nothing of him.

I now felt ſome uneaſineſs, fearing he was entirely loſt. On the third day one of my men who had been fetching water, ſaw my monkey ranging in the neighbouring trees, but the rogue, at ſight of him, ran away and concealed himſelf.

I immediately went in ſearch of him, beating all the environs with my dogs, ſuddenly I heard a ſcream ſimilar to that of Kees, when I uſed to return from ſhooting and had left him behind. I immediately ſtopped, and ſoon perceived him in a tree, half concealed by a large branch;

I enticed him by every means I could think of, but in vain; he would not truſt to theſe ſigns of friendſhip, but obliged me to climb the tree, when he immediately ſuffered himſelf to be taken.

Pleaſure and fear alternately marked his actions; I returned with him to the camp, it was there he expected his puniſhment; I had a great mind to tie him up, but that would have deprived me of the amuſement his tricks afforded, I therefore pardoned him; perhaps he had before been puniſhed when he did not deſerve it, for his character of thievery made me ready enough to believe what was ſaid to his diſadvantage; poſſibly I might be wrong in this, as it was far from unlikely that my Hottentots had ſometimes committed what poor Kees bore the blame of.

CHAP.

CHAP. XVII.

THE AUTHOR CONTINUES HIS JOURNEY — ARRIVES AT SEVERAL DESERTED HABITATIONS — AN ALARM — IS JOINED BY SOME FRESH HOTTENTOTS — DISAGREEMENT AND PARTING.

THE *Sondag* is a river whoſe ſource is in high mountains, that are always covered with ſnow, which has procured them the name of *Sneuw Bergen*, (Snow Mountains.) This river is encreaſed by ſeveral ſmall ſtreams, and diſcharges itſelf into the ſea at about ten leagues from the ſpot where I then was.

The

The firſt of October we continued our journey, and in ſeven hours came to the ruins of a pillaged habitation, which we ſoon after paſſed. At four we took our ſtation by the ſide of a lake, and were very happy in having large fires, as ſeveral Hyænas and two Lions were this night particularly troubleſome, which obliged us to watch and fire at them very often, this being the only means of keeping them at a diſtance, ſo determined did they appear in their reſolution to viſit us.

At day break we ſaw a great number of *Spring-Lock*, I therefore determined to hunt the whole day, our proviſion being nearly exhauſted. The conducting a whole Hoord, together with their cattle, is a talk that requires ſome little care and foreſight, for without it, in theſe deſarts, the whole body would frequently be in danger of periſhing for want of food; this, however, was not likely to be the caſe, as we were

fortunate

fortunate enough to kill ſeven of the Gazells.

Theſe animals are very ſwift, but eaſily overtaken by a perſon on horſeback, as they aſſemble in flocks like ſheep, and crowd together in ſuch a manner as mutually to obſtruct each others ſpeed, and a ball well directed, will ſometimes paſs through two or three of them.

The day following we moved ſooner than we intended, on account of the badneſs of the water; in four hours we procured better, by meeting with a branch of the *Sondag*.

Our oxen now began to be ſo fatigued from the extreme heat, that we were fearful of loſing ſome of them on the way, though we gave them as much relief as poſſible by frequently ſhifting their burthens.

On

On the fourth we quitted the ſtream entirely, and travelled but three leagues, the heat being inſupportable, and the cattle not recovered from the fatigue of the preceding day.

On the fifth we ſat forward at three in the morning; at ſeven reached another abandoned habitation, the proprietors of which (actuated no doubt by fear) had not removed any part of their effects, every utenſil being in its proper place. As there was not the leaſt mark of fire or any other devaſtation, it plainly proved their ſudden flight was cauſed by a falſe alarm. The heat being ſtill exceſſive, we took up our quarters here, but I would not permit my people to touch the moſt minute article; after reſting a while we departed, and continued our march for four hours.

On the morrow we paſſed two habitations deſerted like the former, and in the

ſame

ſame ſtate. We continued our way, and four hours march brought us to the banks of the little river Vogel, where we juſt ſtopped to bait, as our oxen wanted water and food. At twelve the ſky became overcaſt, and thick clouds obſcured the face of the ſun; I profited by this circumſtance, hoping to gain *Agter-Bruyntjes-Hoogte*, but meeting with a lake at the foot of the mountain, it engaged us to ſtop and encamp.

During the night our fires were perceived by ſome Hottentot ſavages; as theſe people approached they were diſcovered by our dogs, who gave us notice of it by barking violently, and running backwards and forwards in great agitation. The major part of my people were perſuaded they were Caffrees; and fear, as on a former occaſion, preſented, on every ſide, the dreaded enemy, from whom they wiſhed to fly, and trail to the buſhes for ſafe-

ty,

ty, rather than unite in a well-armed determined body, reſolutely bent to defend their lives and property from a lawleſs and daring aſſailant.

Klaas and myſelf were greatly exaſperated at their cowardice, even the venerable Swanepoel joined in trying to inſpire theſe puſillanimous Hottentots with courage; proteſting, that whatever might be the event, he would hazard even life itſelf in my ſervice. In the midſt of our confuſion, a voice was heard, which, in tolerable dutch, entreated we would call off our dogs; this we inſtantly did, and immediately diſcovered the authors of this dreadful alarm, to be a ſmall body of peaceful Hottentots. I deſired them to approach; the men were about fifteen in number, beſides women and children, and were now travelling to avoid the fury of war; they told me, that when I had paſſed the mountains, I ſhould find ſeveral

veral habitations deſerted, whoſe late poſſeſſors had aſſembled together to repel the enemy; but that, for their own part, they reſolved totally to quit this diſtrict, and draw nearer the Dutch colonies, as the Caffrees were raging about the country, vowing deſtruction to all that fell in their way.

Having paſſed the night in conferences of this nature, and learnt all I was deſirous of knowing, their information did not diſpoſe me to conſider the Caffrees as ferocious animals, nurtured with human gore, ſparing neither age nor ſex, and totally regardleſs of the rights of hoſpitality. I was ſufficiently acquainted with the diſpoſition of the Coloniſts to place to their account the calumnies with which the unfortunate Caffrees have been loaded.

They are not naturally cruel, living like the other natives of this part of Africa, on the ſimple produce of their flocks;

their nouriſhment milk, and ſkins their cloathing; peaceful by nature, warriors only from neceſſity; and by no means a nation whoſe name ought to inſpire horror.

As I wiſhed to be informed of the real motives of theſe cruel wars, the Hottentots, on being particularly queſtioned, told me without reſerve, that the perpetual vexations and cruel tyranny of the Coloniſts, was the ſole cauſe; they likewiſe informed me, that the Boſhis-Men (a ſet of vagabond deſerters, of no particular nation, living by rapine, and robbing alike Caffree, Hottentot or Coloniſt) would willingly inſtigate the Caffrees to diſtreſs, and put in one general proſcription, both Coloniſt and Hottentot; conſidering the latter as ſpies, attached to the whites, and employed to enſnare them with the greater facility; perhaps this idea is not totally without foundation, but cannot, by any means, extend to the diſtant Hoords. Thus the

the innocent ſuffer with the guilty; for how ſhould ſavages make a diſtinction that civilized people are frequently incapable of? Amongſt other information I learned, that the Caffrees had procured a few fire-arms from ſome of the pillaged habitations, or from the Hottentot Coloniſts who had been ſet on unawares.

Theſe people likewiſe gave me a long detail of the attacks and combats they had ſuſtained, in which the Caffrees had ever been worſted; this did not ſeem at all ſurprizing, as the aſſaygay, which is their moſt deſtructive weapon, and which they throw with exquiſite ſkill, is by no means comparable to fire-arms, eſpecially when directed by markſmen who ſeldom or ever miſs their aim.

I found myſelf particularly intereſted in what I heard, and felt an ardent deſire to ſerve theſe unfortunate beings; their unhappy fate ſo much excited my compaſſion,

that could I but have perſuaded my people to accompany me, I would gladly have traverſed fifty leagues of Caffraria, and run all hazards, to attempt the eſtabliſhment of a laſting peace; but on diſcloſing my wiſhes, no one ſeconded my intention; and all perſuaſion was uſeleſs to this terror-ſtruck people, for which reaſon I was rather ſparing of my reproaches, tho' I was far from being ſo to the Coloniſts, whoſe aſſiſtance I requeſted two days after.

A misfortune which had lately happened, contributed not a little to heat my imagination. I was informed, that ſix weeks before, an Engliſh ſhip, the Groſvenor, Eaſt-Indiaman, had been wrecked on the coaſt, that part of the crew and paſſengers, eſcaping the turbulent element, unfortunately fell into the hands of the Caffrees, by whom they were barbarouſly deſtroyed, the women excepted who were reſerved to undergo ſtill greater hardſhips; ſome few, it was ſuppoſed,

poſed, had eſcaped, and were now wandering on the coaſt, or exploring melancholy and almoſt impenetrable foreſts, where they could not fail in the end of periſhing miſerably. Amongſt theſe unfortunate people, were ſeveral French officers, priſoners of war, who were coming to Europe.

My heart was wounded by this afflicting detail; a thouſand projects bewildered my head. I could not be above fifty leagues from the unfortunate ſpot—— Various means occurred to ſuccour the unhappy ſufferers, whoſe ſituation was ſo truly deplorable. I propoſed theſe means to my companions, but every propoſal was refuſed. In vain I offered preſents, prayers, intreaties, nay, even threatenings had no more weight; to theſe laſt I muſt infallibly have fallen a ſacrifice, had I not been ſeconded by three of my braveſt fellows, and alſo ſhewn the utmoſt reſolution, both in words and actions, being obliged to clap a piſtol to the head of one of the

moſt refractory; however, nothing I could do was of any ſervice to my favourite project; the Hoord I had given leave to accompany us, told me they were *free*, nor did they conſider me as their chief, and that they would immediately depart with the fifteen Hottentots recently arrived; even my own men declared they would not hazard being cut to pieces by the Caffrees, and ſeconded the general cry, openly avowing their determination to return to the colonies, if I ſtill perſiſted in my reſolution.

The repreſentations and perſuaſions of Klaas and myſelf at length brought over two, who conſented to hazard themſelves with me; Swanepoel was one, but four was inſufficient. In vain I painted to theſe ſavage Hoords, the ingratitude with which they repaid the ſervices I had rendered them; in vain I called them weak cowards, and worſe than Caffrees; all did but encreaſe their fears, and inſpire them with

with hatred to myſelf. Diſmay was legibly written on their countenances; I therefore was ſilent, ordering a ſtrict guard to be kept, as the night was far advanced; I then retired to my tent.

At day break I was informed that the ſtrangers were moving, with their wives, children and cattle. I ordered no notice to be taken of this, and without loſs of time prepared likewiſe to depart.

In four hours we traverſed the mountain of Agter-Bruyntjes-Hoogte, where we had a refreſhing ſhower; after which we travelled four hours more, and then encamped for the night.

In our way we ſaw many uninhabited tenements, which perhaps belonged to thoſe we had juſt parted from. The ſoil in this part of the country appeared in general to be good; the mountains covered with lofty trees, and the plains with the

mimoſa-nilotica, and abound with Gazells and *Gnous*; the latter, though good eating, are inferior to the Gazells. By what I had learned from the fifteen Hottentots, I judged I could not be far from the ſpot where the Coloniſts meant to aſſemble; and I flattered myſelf I ſhould find among them ſome, whoſe hearts would readily enter into my pacific meaſures with the Caffrees, and aſſiſt in every endeavour to ſuccour the unhappy people that had been ſhipwrecked; the image of whoſe misfortunes perpetually followed me.

How cruel a ſituation for women! condemned to drag a painful life in all the horrors of agonizing deſpair. A deſire to procure them liberty, to bring them away with me, employed all my thoughts, and deafened me to every obſtacle, making me impatient to join the aſſembled Coloniſts.

The Tranſlator conceives that it cannot fail to be acceptable to the public to learn, that

that Mr. Carter, the Painter, has been prevailed on to publiſh a moſt intereſting Narrative of the whole of this unfortunate event, which he had an opportunity of writing from the teſtimony of one of the poor fellows who ſurvived, and with whom he ſailed back again to India; and he is now actually engaged in making drawings for engravings to accompany that work, which will appear as ſoon as they can be well executed.

CHAP. XVIII.

THE AUTHOR ARRIVES AT BRUYNTJES-HOOGTE —QUITS IT WITH DISGUST—AUGMENTS HIS TRAIN—CONTINUES HIS JOURNEY.

WE began our march at day-break, and in three hours diſcovered the wiſhed-for ſettlement; the inhabitants of which

which perceived me at a diſtance; and I could ſee them aſſembling, and frequently turning to gaze at me with an air of alarm, occaſioned, no doubt, by the ſight of my baggage and attendants. I ſpurred my horſe, and ſoon joined them, ſpeaking with great politeneſs, at the ſame time makeing known my name, and pretending I travelled by authority of the Dutch government, to whom I muſt give an account of my diſcoveries; the concluſion of this diſcourſe ſeemed to have great weight with them, and I was received with every demonſtration of joy.

They owned that my beard had puzzled them, which was now of eleven months growth; nor could they tell what to make of my weapons, my carriages, and large retinue. They had frequently heard of me, and of the numerous inconveniences I had ſuſtained; but had lately been informed, I had ſailed in a veſſel that lay

at

at anchor in the bay of Blettenberg, bound for the Iſle of Bourbon; they therefore did not entertain the moſt diſtant idea of ſeeing me. I was then obliged to bear with being aſked a hundred queſtions without having time allowed to anſwer one.

Before I declared the motives that brought me here, and my reſolution to penetrate into Caffraria, I expreſſed my aſtoniſhment that none of them had already attempted to relieve thoſe unhappy Europeans, whoſe miſerable ſituation they were not unacquainted with; and that I now hoped to find ſome, whoſe hearts would prompt them to go with me towards the coaſt where the veſſel was caſt away; as the Dutch government, I made no doubt, would amply reward thoſe who undertook ſo glorious an enterprize; I likewiſe added, that as the veſſel was not yet gone to pieces, they might poſſibly find

find effects enough in the wreck to enable them to pass their lives comfortably. This last motive seemed to have its weight; and I hoped a happy issue from the following answer: "That if things were as I had said, it was right to assist these unhappy people, who were in truth their fellow creatures and brethren."

One of the most cunning poltrons of the set, whom avarice alone interested, added, "That the Caffrees had probably stripped the vessel of all that was worth looking after, and in that case, the risk they run in leaving their wives and children to the mercy of the savages, could not by any means be counterbalanced by a precarious prospect of amending their circumstances."

'Tis true, there was not much to tempt them to undertake the journey, as they could have no view of purloining cattle from

from their enemies, having divided twenty thouſand ſince the commencement of hoſtilities; the few that remained were ſecured, by the Caffrees having drove them into places of perfect ſecurity.

I uſed my utmoſt endeavours to combat the reaſons of this man, but in vain; his avaritious arguments confuting all that humanity could urge; and as they could not be aſſured of gain, they abſolutely refuſed their aſſiſtance.

It was a vain attempt to alter ſuch hardened obſtinacy; I could not, however, reſtrain my rage, which broke out into threatenings of the diſpleaſure they would incur from the Dutch government; concluding with wiſhing them ſurrounded by thouſands of Caffrees, and leſt their conduct ſhould influence ſome of my people, I abruptly broke off the diſcourſe, and continued my journey.

I ob-

I obſerved that theſe Coloniſts had among them numbers of a mixed race, between a white and a Hottentot; they are generally courageous and enterprizing, adhering more to the Coloniſt than to the Hottentots, whom they regard as their inferiors; they are always the firſt to march againſt the Caffrees, ſignalizing themſelves in every rencontre; a knowledge of this made me reſolve to leave three of my men, in whom I could confide, in order to conſort with, and if poſſible engage ſome of them to follow me, particularly thoſe who knew the country and language of the Caffrees. I inſtructed them ſufficiently in regard to their conduct, and appointed the river *Klein-Vis*, where I was then going, for our place of rendezvous, which we reached and croſſed after three hours travel through very bad roads. We reſted here for the night, as I could not poſſibly expect to hear the event of my people's negociation until the next day.

In

In this place I perceived ſome marks that denoted the lion to be no ſtranger here; therefore took the neceſſary precautions to prevent a ſurprize, both from that animal, and likewiſe from the Caffrees. I ſhould have felt but little uneaſineſs on account of the latter, had it been poſſible to inform them that I was neither of the *nation* nor of the *diſpoſition* of their perſecutors; but they might fall on my camp unawares, and do me great damage before I could come to an explanation; this conſideration, therefore, engaged me (contrary to my uſual cuſtom) to chooſe an elevated encampment, from which I could ſee to a conſiderable diſtance all round.

Here I fixed my tent, placing the waggons and cattle near us. At the diſtance of a few paces I conſtructed ſome falſe huts, fixing my fire-arms within gun ſhot of them, and covering our retreat with branches

ches of trees, ſo that it could not be perceived; here we determined to paſs the night; that in caſe an enemy preſented, and attempted to ſurpriſe our camp, we might have a manifeſt advantage.

The night was by no means quiet, the barking of our dogs giving us a great deal of inquietude, and rendering it impoſſible to ſleep. At day break I diſcerned at ſome diſtance my expected Hottentots, they brought with them three ſtrangers, one of whom, named *Hans* (the ſon of a white man and Hottentot woman) had lived a good while among the Caffrees, and ſpoke their language with great facility. Some glaſſes of Brandy ſoon gained me his confidence, and procured me information of the preſent ſtate of affairs.

What I learned from this man confirmed me in the opinion I had before formed, that the Caffrees are in general harmleſs

harmleſs and peaceable, but being continually pillaged, harraſſed, nay often murdered by the whites, they are obliged to take up arms in their own defence. He likewiſe informed me, that the report of this Nation being barbarous and bloody, was induſtriouſly circulated by the Coloniſts, in order to juſtify the attrocious thefts they were daily guilty of towards them, and which they wiſhed to have paſs for repriſals. That they often formed pretences of loſing cattle, purpoſely to make inroads into the Caffree ſettlements, exterminating whole Hoords without diſtinction of age or ſex, carrying away their herds, and laying waſte the country; this means of procuring cattle appearing much eaſier than the ſlow method of breeding them, and in this manner *Hans* aſſured me, twenty thouſand had been obtained the laſt year, at which time he was an eye witneſs of the following inſtance of inhumanity.

In deſtroying a ſmall ſettlement of Caffrees, a child about twelve years old eſcaped the general carnage, by concealing himſelf in a hole, but unfortunately was diſcovered by one of the marauders, who determined to make a ſlave of his prize; the commander of this barbarous detachment peremptorily laid claim to the poor little priſoner; the Coloniſt as firmly refuſed to deliver him up, which ſo enraged the ſavage leader, that he ran with the utmoſt fury at the innocent object of the diſpute, exclaiming—"If I muſt not have him, neither ſhalt thou," and accompanied theſe words with lodging the contents of his piece in the breaſt of the unfortunate victim, who inſtantly died.

In addition to the above, I was likewiſe told that theſe ferocious extirpators would ſometimes amuſe themſelves with placing their priſoners at a ſtated diſtance, in order to try their ſuperiority over each other as expert

expert markſmen. Were I ſo diſpoſed, I need not ſtop here, but particular conſiderations and powerful motives cloſing my lips, I can only ſhudder and be ſilent. I have ſaid enough to ſhew what thoſe Coloniſts are, whom Government leave to their exceſſes, becauſe they are either too weak, or too puſillanimous to ſtrike at the root of this dreadful enormity. Thus then are committed all the horrors that imagination can form an idea of, by people ſubject to a republican ſtate, diſtinguiſhed from all others, for its ſimplicity of manners, and truly philanthropic ſpirit.

If at any time the Governor receives advice of theſe atrocious deeds, the diſtance, (and other reaſons which perhaps are not prudent to enquire into) bring them to town ſo ſoftened and diſfigured, that they are ſcarcely taken any notice of.

A Coloniſt who lives two hundred lea-

gues up the country, arrives at the Cape, to complain that the Caffrees have taken all his cattle, and intreats a *Commando*, which is a permiſſion to go, with the help of his neighbours, and re-take his property; the Governor, who either does not, or feigns not to underſtand the trick, adheres ſtrictly to the facts expreſſed in the petition; a preamble of regular information would occaſion long delays—a permiſſion is eaſily given—'tis but a word—the fatal word is written, which proves a ſentence of death to a thouſand poor ſavages, who have no ſuch defence or reſources as their perſecutors.

Thus the monſter (regardleſs of religion) having compleated his buſineſs at the Cape, returns with an inhuman joy to his villainous accomplices, and extends his *Commando* as far as his intereſt requires; the maſſacres this occaſions, is but the ſignal for other butcheries; for ſhould

ſhould the Caffrees have the audacity to attempt regaining any part of their loſt herds, the confuſion recommences, and only ceaſes when there are no more victims or no more plunder.

This perpetual war, or rather robbery, continued during the whole time of my ſtay in Africa. It was not the ſpeculations of commerce, or love for any particular ſervice that directed my ſteps, but my natural inclination, and a fondneſs of new diſcoveries. I am more acquainted with the interior parts of the country, than with the Colonies of the Cape, or the Cape itſelf; no perſonal intereſt therefore can make me ſuſpected of partiality. I have obſerved that the political eye is open too late to the eſtabliſhments that daily ſpread to ſuch a diſtance from the ſeat of Government; the mere name of authority is too inſufficient to check the diſorders that multiply and vex the interior part of the country; this

being the caſe, ſhould it ever happen that the Caffrees, and the neighbouring nations, (who have alſo cauſe of complaint) were to unite, their junction, at leaſt, would bode no good to the Coloniſts, nay poſſibly might in time affect the Cape itſelf.

At preſent, the government have more than one means to prevent theſe misfortunes; but it is certainly time to employ thoſe means, as dangers ever encreaſe by delay. I have before obſerved, that the bare iſſuing a precept is of no effect; this the following inſtance will plainly verify: A governor being informed of ſome cruel vexations practiſed againſt the ſavages, ſummoned the author to the Cape, to render an account of his conduct; the culprit did not even deign to anſwer the order, but continued harraſſing and pillaging in his uſual manner, and his diſobedience was overlooked and forgotten.

One

One day I was ſpeaking of theſe abuſes to ſome Coloniſts, who told me, that ſeveral of them had received ſimilar mandates from the governor, to which they paid no attention. I anſwered, I was amazed then that the governor did not accompany his orders with a detachment, and in caſe of refuſal, conduct the culprit under a good eſcort to town. "Do you know," ſaid one of them, "what would "be the reſult of ſuch an attempt? We "ſhould inſtantly aſſemble, and kill half "the ſoldiers, whom we would ſalt and "ſend back by thoſe we had ſpared, with "promiſes to do as much for others that "came on the ſame errand."

Men of this temper are not eaſily managed; nor is it impoſſible, but theſe turbulent ſpirits may one day throw off the yoke intirely, and give laws to their preſent nominal rulers; nor would this prove by any means a work of difficulty, eſpeci-

ally, if ſome informed, artful individual, was to gain the good-will and confidence of the multitude, who already know too well the facility of the enterprize, and advantages of ſucceſs. He need only repreſent, in lively colours, that they could raiſe upwards of ten thouſand ſkilful markſmen, whoſe every ſhot would carry death; and with very little hazard or danger, might overthrow any force government could ſend into theſe parts: That riches and abundance would pour in upon them the moment they threw off the oppreſſive, and frequently tyranic, power of their rulers, whoſe regulations are in direct oppoſition to every ſpecies of private advantage: That inhabiting a favorable climate, poſſeſſors of a fine country, furniſhed with plenty of game, they might exchange the products of their lands and flocks for every article of luxury, which foreign countries would be glad to bring to the numerous ports and roads with which

which their coaſt is furniſhed; while population increaſing with riches, they might enjoy all the advantages of an extenſive commerce.

Theſe reflections are not new at the Cape, and are, perhaps, the beſt excuſe for their apparent remiſſneſs in puniſhing the enormous outrages of the Coloniſts; well knowing the turbulent diſpoſition of theſe people, naturally robuſt, and bred in their native woods.

Another motive, which at the time I was in that country might poſſibly make them ſlacken the reins of authority, was the aſſiſtance they hoped for from theſe people, if the Engliſh had attacked Cape-Town, as was expected, in the year 1781. And the following trait may ſhew they are to be depended on.

On

On a falſe alarm being ſpread, in leſs than four and twenty hours near twelve hundred of them arrived, and offered their aſſiſtance; and would immediately have been followed by others, had they not received orders to the contrary.

I ſhould lead my readers into an error, if what I have ſaid induced them to imagine, that theſe Coloniſts are ſo many Cæſars; this is by no means the caſe, nor would that account agree with the details already given of their wars with the Caffrees.

Born among the rocks and foreſts, a hardy, or rather ſavage education, renders them amazingly robuſt and ſtrong; accuſtomed from their early youth to lay wait for the dangerous animals of Africa, they are expert at a ſurpriſe, or ambuſcade; but I much queſtion whether they would dare to face an enemy in the open field, or

if

if routed ever return to the charge; being unacquainted with that innate magnanimity which inſpires true courage.

From a recollection of the adventure of Saldanha-Bay, it may eaſily be judged whether I have exaggerated in this account of their character.

It is not thus with the women, the principal part of whom have real preſence of mind and courage, fearing no obſtacles, and calmly facing danger; managing a horſe, and firing a muſket with as much ſkill as their huſbands; are more indefatigable, never flying from an enemy and may be truly ſtiled amazons.

I knew a widow that managed her own plantation, who, when the wild beaſts attacked her flocks, mounted on horſeback and purſued them with the greateſt intrepidity; never quitting the chaſe 'till ſhe

ſhe either killed, or drove them from the canton.

In one of my journies, two years after, in the country of the Namaquias, I ſaw, in a lonely habitation, a young woman of about twenty, who always accompanied her father on horſeback, when at the head of his people he attacked the Boſhis-men, who often gave them diſturbance; following theſe wretches, regardleſs of their impoiſoned arrows, with the utmoſt ſpirit and bravery; overtaking them in their flight, and ſhooting them without pity. The annals of the Cape make mention of a great number of women, who have diſtinguiſhed themſelves by actions of bravery, that might do honor to the moſt courageous of our ſex.

On my return to the Cape, the common topic of diſcourſe was the tragical adventure of a widow, who had lived at a diſtant ſolitary

ſolitary habitation with her two ſons, the eldeſt of them about nineteen. One gloomy night the family was awakened by the lowing of the cattle, in an incloſure, at a ſmall diſtance from the houſe; they immediately ſeized their weapons, and running to the ſpot, found a lion had broken through the fence, and was making terrible havock among the oxen. It was only neceſſary to enter the incloſure, fire and kill the animal, who had no chance of eſcape; but neither her ſons, ſlaves, or Hottentots, had ſufficient courage to attempt it; this undaunted woman, therefore, entered alone, and armed with a muſket, approached the ſcene of confuſion; the obſcurity of the night prevented her ſeeing the furious beaſt 'till ſhe was cloſe by him; ſhe immediately fired her muſket, but was ſo unfortunate as only to wound the animal, who ruſhed on her in an inſtant.

The

The ſcreams of the unfortunate mother brought the ſons to her aſſiſtance.—Furious—deſperate—diſtracted—they fell on the tremendous animal and killed him (though too late) on the mangled body of their parent.

Excluſive of the deep wounds ſhe had received in the throat, and different parts of the body, the lion had bit off one of her hands at the wriſt.——Aſſiſtance was ineffectual; ſhe died the ſame night, amidſt the vain lamentations and regret of her children and ſervants.

CHAP.

CHAP. XIX.

THE AUTHOR SENDS MESSENGERS TO KING PHAROO — ARRIVES AT KOKS-KRAAL — ENDEAVOURS TO SECURE IT FROM ANY SUDDEN ATTACK.

HANS gave me every explanation in his power relative to Caffraria, informing me that the ſpot we were now upon was formerly part of the dominion of a puiſſant Chief, who now reſided thirty leagues from us, towards the North, and was called King Pharoo. He likewiſe perſuaded me to go forward, maintaining that ſo far from having any danger

to

to apprehend from the inhabitants, they would be well pleaſed to ſee me, in hopes that on my return to the Cape, the deſcription I ſhould give of their manners, diſpoſitions and way of life, would ſo far efface the ill impreſſions the Coloniſts had given of them, that they might obtain peace and tranquillity, the only favor they aſked of the whites.

This reaſoning, on the firſt view, appeared plauſible enough; but on the other hand, it behoved me to weigh every circumſtance before I placed too firm a confidence in this man's reports: By too implicit a faith, I might in a moment loſe the whole fruits of my voyage, perhaps be maſſacred.

I well knew the intriguing ſpirit of the half-bred Natives; this was but the acquaintance of a day, and conſequently might be ſuſpected; a glaſs of Brandy had already

already rendered him a traitor, he appeared a friend to the Caffrees, had paſſed his life among them, and came now from a retreat, where, perhaps, he had only reſided for the purpoſe of obſerving the motions of the Coloniſts, the better to betray them; might he not have an inclination to ſacrifice me alſo, in order to divide the booty with the Caffrees, and to gain their favour by leading me into the ſnare?

After being agitated by a thouſand different ideas, I formed, what appeared to me, an eaſy and ſafe plan, which would give me time for reflection, and neither endanger my perſon or property; this was to ſend a deputation to King Pharoo.

On the firſt overture of this expedient Hans accepted the commiſſion, which I took for a mark of honeſty, and he promiſed to perſuade two or three of his friends to accompany him in this expedi-

tion. I likewiſe purpoſed ſending two of my Hottentots (Adams and Slanger) they were to give the King an account of all my proceedings for the laſt eleven months, ſince I quitted the Cape.

By this information he might conclude that curioſity alone conducted me into his territories. I alſo charged my meſſengers to ſay,—"That born in another world, a total ſtranger to this country, I could not in any manner be the friend or accomplice of the Coloniſts; on the contrary, I highly diſapproved their conduct; in a word, they might be aſſured that as long as I remained in his country, I ſhould give him no cauſe of complaint, by any of my actions or proceedings, as I was actuated by the moſt innocent motives, namely, to take a view of the country, and collect natural curioſities; and ſo far from creating diſorders, I ſhould, on the contrary, take every occaſion to be uſeful to himſelf and

and ſubjects, as I had already been to ſeveral Hoords of Hottentots, who truſting to my honour had accepted my ſervices; I added, that I ſhould on my return to the Cape, render a faithful account to the Governor of all I had ſeen, and exert myſelf to the utmoſt in order to eſtabliſh peace and harmony between them and the Coloniſts."

Having thus inſtructed my deputies, I charged my own Hottentots with a ſecret commiſſion, which was, if poſſible, to bring back with them ſome Caffrees; this would enable me to judge what degree of confidence they repoſed in my aſſurances, and likewiſe how far I might truſt to them.

Nothing now remained but to ſtock themſelves with proviſions, this performed, I gave them ſome preſents for the Caffrarian Prince; they bade me farewell, promiſing to return to *Koks-Kraal*, as ſoon as poſſible, where I was to wait their arrival.

Next morning we continued our journey, and after three hours march arrived on the borders of the river *Groot-Vis*. The heat was exceſſive, and the earth covered with large round pebbles, which rendered the way very wearisome to my cattle; we kept on by the river-ſide, 'till at length fatigue obliged us to ſtop, though no later than four o'clock.

While the uſual preparations were making for our ſecurity, I walked on the banks of the river, not far from which I perceived the remains of a Kraal of Caffrees. I was curious to examine it, and found ſome huts in good preſervation, others intirely deſtroyed, but a more melancholy ſpectacle ſoon ſtruck my attention, there was a number of human bones, which, from their appearance, I judged muſt have lain a long time, and perhaps belonged to the unhappy people who were the firſt victims of this unjuſt war.

The

The night of the tenth paſſed in tolerable tranquillity, though ſome Hyænas approached our incampment, but being pretty much accuſtomed to their viſits, we ſuſtained but little uneaſineſs.

In the morning my Hottentots (who had been to fetch water) informed me they had diſcovered the recent tracks of Hippopotamuſes and *Coudous*. Our proviſions growing ſcarce, I determined to give this day to the chace; I therefore ſent my people to the banks of the river to diſcover if poſſible, the retreat of theſe animals; I went a different way, in hopes of finding Coudous, or other game, but ſaw only Gazells and Oſtriches, and being on foot, it was impoſſible to approach them.

I began now to think we ſhould have no ſport, when paſſing a plain where the graſs was high, and interſperſed with thickets, I ſuddenly perceived a group of

ſeven *Coudous*, who fortunately did not ſee us. I approached with great precaution, followed by the man I had brought with me; being within two hundred feet, I ordered him to fire firſt, wiſhing to reſerve my charge 'till they were upon the run. The report of my man's piece put them all to flight; by good fortune they paſſed within thirty paces of me, I fired, and ſhot the only male among them. My Hottentot would fain have perſuaded me he had wounded it, but on examination we found only one ball had taken place; having covered him with ſome branches, I tied my handkerchief on a ſtick which we ſtuck in the ground, to frighten away the beaſts of prey.

As I knew the females would not wander far without the male, we continued the purſuit, and ſoon after diſcovered a track of blood, which aſſured us another was wounded, and at the diſtance of about four hundred feet, we found it dying.

My Hottentot, whom I had accuſed of awkwardneſs, was pleaſed with the rencontre, though he aimed at the male and ſtruck the female by chance. We ſkinned and took out the intrails, by which means it was ſo much lightened that we were able to carry and place it by the male.

Harraſſed with fatigue and hunger, we made a fire, and broiled ſome of the liver. I know not whether it was the excellence of the meat, or the ſharpneſs of my appetite, but without ſeaſoning or bread (of which I had not eaten a conſiderable time) I thought it one of the greateſt dainties I had ever taſted.

When we had finiſhed our repaſt, my Hottentot went to fetch two horſes and ſome of his comrades, who carried our proviſion to the camp. The kettles were all filled in an inſtant; in the mean time they broiled ſteakes on the coals, and in

leſs than two hours three parts of our meat diſappeared.

The Hottentots are gluttons while they have plenty of proviſions, at other times they are ſatisfied with little. In this particular they reſemble the Hyæna, and indeed all carnivorous animals, who haſtily devour their prey without a thought of the future, though they may poſſibly be ſome days before they get a freſh ſupply of food, appeaſing their hunger in the interval with a kind of *Terre Glaiſe* (Potter's Clay) The Hottentot can eat in one day ten or twelve pounds of meat, but when this is not to be procured, Locuſts, a Honey-Comb, or a piece of the leather of his ſandals will ſerve to alleviate the preſſing calls of hunger.

I could never make my people comprehend that it was prudent to reſerve ſomething for another day, for after having eat to

to the degree of excefs already recited, they would give the remainder to any chance comers; nor did this prodigality appear to give them the leaft concern. "We fhall hunt, (they faid) or we fhall fleep," — for fleep is to them a capital refource in times of need, and I never paffed any of the dry or fterile countries, where game is fcarce, without finding whole Hoords afleep in their Kraals, which is a certain affurance of their being in a miferable fituation; but what is furprifing, (and which I fhould not have affirmed but on repeated experience) they fleep at will, by this means deceiving or at leaft alleviating the moft preffing calls of nature.

They have, notwithftanding, their hours of wakefulnefs, which even cuftom cannot conquer, but they then make ufe of an expedient to prevent fleep, which will fcarcely appear probable, though ftrictly true: they bind the ftomach tight with a leather

leather girdle, by this means ſupporting or diminiſhing hunger. Theſe bandages are likewiſe a general remedy amongſt them, in almoſt all caſes, binding the head or any other ſuffering part, and ſuppoſing that pain is to be expelled by violent preſſure; having been often preſent on theſe occaſions, I have ever obſerved that when the operation was finiſhed, the patient appeared eaſed; ſtrange as this may appear, it would not be ſo generally adopted, did it not, in ſome meaſure, anſwer the intended purpoſe.

The Hottentots that I had ſent to diſcover the Hippopotimus, ſoon returned informing me, that in coaſting the ſide of the river, they had diſcovered one in a place intirely covered with reeds; that each time it roſe, they had heard it diſtinctly, and had fired at it ſeveral times, in order to frighten, and make it ſhift its ſituation; that probably by the next morning it might

might be in a place more favorable to our deſigns; they had met likewiſe with twenty buffalos, but had not killed any.

The eleventh, at night, we were viſited by lions, hyænas and jackals, which kept us on the watch 'till two o'clock in the morning; the ſmell of our freſh meat and cookery, no doubt, had attracted them. We had much trouble with our horſes, particularly that I bought of Mr. Mulder, in the canton of Auteniquas; the howling of the wild beaſts frightened him ſo much, that we were obliged to put clogs on each leg, and confine his head with a ſtrap, to prevent his beating himſelf to pieces.

Tranquillity returned with the day, when we finiſhed cutting up the Coudous; after which we packed our baggage.—I had ſent a man the night before to view *Koks-Kraal,* which was the rendezvous appointed

appointed for my deputies, who had been gone but three days, ſo that I could not expect them for ſome time.

From the report of my meſſenger, I judged we might encamp very commodiouſly at this place, and the firſt view of that pleaſing ſpot convinced me I was not miſtaken. We reached it in three hours, and found an incloſure of about fifty feet ſquare, formed by a hedge of dry branches and thorns; it was broken in ſome places, which we repaired in the courſe of the day. This encloſure was a fortunate circumſtance, as it ſheltered our beaſts; and the ſpot was in ſo elevated a ſituation, that it overlooked all the environs.

On one ſide was a river, at only the diſtance of four hundred paces, which ſupplied us with plenty of water. This was not only a place of ſecurity from wild beaſts, but alſo, in ſome meaſure, from the Caffrees,

Caffrees, who being ſpread about the country, and uninformed of my pacific intentions, might, if we had been quite expoſed, have fallen upon us unawares; but I was moſt apprehenſive of my ambaſſador, who knowing perfectly the number of men I had with me, and informed of the preciſe ſpot for our meeting, might corrupt my Hottentots, or betray and aſſaſſinate them on the road; then returning at the head of a numerous party, by one of thoſe ſtrokes too common in war, exterminate me and my people.

I ſhall not hide from my readers, that filled with the idea of ſelling my life as dear as poſſible, my terrors increaſed in proportion to the care I took to defend it; but after my deputies had been abſent ſome time, I became eaſier, the danger ſeemed to diminiſh, and at length I was wholly familiarized to my ſituation.

I or-

I ordered my large tent to be erected beyond the fence, at one end of our inclosure, surrounding it with sham huts, as we had before contrived at the river *Klin-Vis*. At an angle opposite the tent we made a division for the horses, and another for the sheep and goats, near which I placed my small tent, determined to sleep there. We surrounded the whole so well with a fence of thorny bushes, that it was impossible any wild beasts could penetrate it, by which means my flocks were in perfect safety in our little fortress, which also, in time of need, might serve as a retreat for myself and people; and from whence we might have braved two thousand Caffrees.

These arrangements satisfied my companions, who were yet more uneasy than myself. On the approach of night, at fifty paces distant, we made large fires, to scare the lions; we likewise had others nearer.

nearer. All theſe precautions anſwering perfectly well, I returned to my uſual occupations, and my people regained their cheerfulneſs.

I ſaw flights of parroquets in the air, and ſhot one of a ſpecies that has not yet been deſcribed. It is about the ſize of the grey parrot of Guinea; its colour green, of ſeveral ſhades; on each leg, and on the joints of the wings, a bright aurora colour; but I ſhall give a particular deſcription of this in my hiſtory of birds.

During the day we were uſually viſited by conſiderable numbers of bavian monkeys, of the ſame ſpecies as my friend Kees; theſe animals appeared aſtoniſhed at ſeeing ſo many people, and yet more ſo, on perceiving one of their kind among us, who anſwered them in their own language. One day more than three hundred deſcended from a hill, which was

on

on the ſide of our camp, and ſurrounded us, ſcreaming *Gou-a-cou*, *Gou-a-cou*; the voice and appearance of Kees ſeeming to embolden them. They were not equal in ſize, ſome being much larger than others, but all of the ſame ſpecies; ſkipping and gamboling in a manner difficult to be deſcribed. An idea of theſe monkies ſhould not be formed from thoſe who languiſh out a weariſome life of ſlavery in Europe; periſhing by the kindneſs of the ladies, or poiſoned by their ill-beſtowed dainties. The heavineſs of our atmoſphere deadens their natural gaiety, and they frequently play anticks more from a dread of puniſhment, than from real humour.

A ſingularity that I have before remarked, fixed my attention; it was, that Kees, whom I held by the paw, though he appeared to know and anſwer his fellows, would by no means come near them; I pulled him forward, the ſtrange animals

(who

(who ſimply appeared to ſtand on their guard) waited my approach, with as much tranquillity as Kees ſhewed agitation and reſiſtance. On a ſudden he eſcaped, and ran to hide himſelf in my tent; perhaps a fear that they would drag him with them, cauſed his uneaſineſs.

The other monkies continued their antic gambols and ſcreams for ſome time; 'till tired with the noiſe, and weary of the ſight, I fired my piece; in an inſtant the dogs were at their heels. It was now really amuſing to ſee the dexterity and quickneſs of their flight; diſperſing in every direction; leaping from rock to rock, and diſappearing with the rapidity of lightning.

CHAP. XXI.

THE AUTHOR ENDEAVOURS TO DISCOVER SOME HIPPOPOTAMUSES — PART OF HIS PEOPLE PURSUED BY LIONS—OBSERVATIONS ON WILD BEASTS.

ON the thirteenth day of the month I was awakened by a bird, whose note was extremely loud and distinct, but resembled nothing I had ever before heard. I rose immediately, and got very near without its discovering me; but being hardly day light, I could not distinguish it among the thick branches on which

which it was perched, and, in the end, had the misfortune to loſe it. From its flight I took it for the *Crapaud Volant* (Flying Toad) I was not miſtaken, for ſome days after I ſhot ſeveral.

This bird is very different from the Crapaud Volant of Europe, whoſe note is only a plaintive cry, like the ground toad, which has probably procured it this name: that of Africa warbles very articulately, and in a manner not to be imitated; continuing for hours after ſun-ſet, and ſometimes all night. This difference, joined to its outward texture, proves it of another ſpecies.

I killed ſeveral birds, among others a ſmall kind of *Barbu*, hitherto unknown; and a cuckoo, which I named the cryer, as his piercing note may be heard at a great diſtance, but does not at all reſemble that of our European cuckoo; its plumage is likewiſe very different.

I alſo found in this canton, ſeveral of the golden cuckoos, deſcribed by Buffon, by the name of *Coucou Vert Doré*, of the Cape; this bird is, without diſpute, the moſt beautiful of its kind, white, green and gold, enrich its plumage; perched on the higheſt trees, it warbles continually, with varied modulation, the ſyllables, *Di Di Didric*, as diſtinctly as I have written them, for which reaſon I named it the *Didric*.

As I was amuſing myſelf in purſuing ſome ſmall birds, I diſcovered a flight of crows and vultures, riſing and circling in the air, and making a violent noiſe.—— When I had arrived nearly under them, I diſcovered the remains of a buffalo, that had been devoured by a lion, apparently about twenty-four hours ſince. From the aſpect of the field of battle, I judged the combat to have been terrible; the ground was beaten, and in places torn up; I could

I could diſcover by the marks, how many times the buffalo had fallen; and in places lay tufts of the lion's hair, which his opponent had torn off with his feet or horns.

I was not far from the river, where I diſcovered freſh tracks of the Hippopotamus; I followed them, and diſcovered where they had regained the water.—— Though very attentive, I could hear no noiſe; the buſhes and reeds prevented my reaching the edge of the river, and compleatly hid the animals.

It was near dinner time, I was fatigued and faſting; the Crapaud Volant and other birds had led me a good diſtance.— I was returning to my camp the neareſt way, conſulting the ſun and directing my courſe eaſtward; when I was ſtartled by a gun that was fired almoſt cloſe to me; as it was totally unexpected. I knew it

muſt proceed from ſome of my men, and ran to the ſpot, where I found one of the worſt markſmen waſting my powder. He informed me he had been watching a Hippopotamus ever ſince day-break; that he had juſt fired, and no doubt killed it. An aukward hand may ſometimes have a fortunate ſtroke, and though I knew the animal would not riſe under a full quarter of an hour, I determined to wait, ſending the Hottentot for part of my men, and ſome proviſion. After an hour and half's impatient waiting, my people arrived; but our prey had not yet made its appearance. The Hottentot aſſured me, that after he had fired the animal plunged into the water, and that he had remarked quantities of blood on the ſurface; he added, as the currant was very ſtrong, the Hippopotamus might have been carried along with the ſtream, which I thought poſſible; my man therefore departed, in hopes of meeting it lower down the river, while

while I returned to the camp, to prepare my birds.

About one o'clock we had a dreadful ſtorm, the thunder fell ſeveral times in the foreſt that bordered the mountains. One of my men returned with a gazell he had ſhot. The Hottentot who fired at the Hippopotamus came home late, without having ſeen any more of it, and was obliged to meet the ſarcaſms of my Hottentot wits, who tried to perſuade him he had fired at a *Legouane* (a kind of large lizard, common in the rivers of Africa.) Pleaſantries at length gave way to abuſe, and my epigramiſts were on the point of concluding by a boxing bout.—With a word I ended the diſpute, and ſilenced the orators.

On the fourteenth the rain fell abundantly in the night, and extinguiſhed our fires, ſo that we could not re-light them.

The dogs made ſuch a perpetual barking, that it was impoſſible to ſleep; notwithſtanding we heard no wild beaſts. I have before obſerved, that on rainy nights, the lion, tiger and hyæna never make a noiſe, which redoubles the danger; for they continue ranging, and fall unawares on their prey. What added to the fright, occaſioned by a knowledge of this circumſtance, was, that the damp prevented the dogs from ſcenting. My men were ſo aware of the danger, that when the rain had extinguiſhed the fires, it was with the utmoſt difficulty they could be perſuaded to try to light them.

It muſt be allowed, that ſtormy nights in the African deſarts, preſent a powerful image of deſolation and horror, and involuntarily ſtrike the mind with terror. When theſe deluges fall, they ſoon overflow and run through tents, mats, and every thing in their paſſage; the repeated

flaſhes

flaſhes of lightning, giving twenty times in a minute fearful glances of flaming light, inſtantly contraſted by the moſt dreadful obſcurity. The continued and almoſt deafening claps of thunder reſounding from all parts, and meeting with horrible craſh, echo from mountain to mountain, multiplying the horrors of the ſcene. The moans of domeſtic animals, moments of diſmal ſilence, all concur to render theſe times truly dreadful. The danger of attack from wild beaſts adds to the general panic, which only the return of light, and ſubſiding of the ſtorm, can diſpel.

Day broke, but it was gloomy, and charged with clouds, the rain falling at intervals; I was not diſpoſed to go out, but employed myſelf in taking a review of my birds, and recently-prepared collection. I had enough to fill a cheſt, which I did with great care, caulking and lining

lining it in my uſual manner, to prevent the intruſion of inſects. On a general recapitulation of thoſe I now poſſeſſed, and thoſe I had ſent from the country of Auteniquas, I found the number amounted to about ſeven hundred.

Towards four o'clock in the afternoon the ſky cleared, which revived our fainting courage, and we returned to our accuſtomed exerciſes. I ſometimes made my Hottentots ſhoot at a mark, this always gave them great pleaſure, which I frequently indulged, as by theſe means they greatly improved, and I had remarked from the beginning, that their courage augmented with their ſkill; while they received as a favor, what I granted in a political view, for the ſafety of my caravan.

The prize was uſually a portion of tobacco; a bottle ſtuck againſt a rock ſerved for

for a mark, and the conditions required to break it at a diſtance of two hundred and fifty feet. It was one named PIT who ſucceeded this time, on the fifty-fourth ſhot. I gave him the prize, which he generouſly ſhared with his companions. The balls were not loſt by this amuſement, as we ever found them near the foot of the rock.

The ſetting ſun ſeemed to promiſe a fine morning, I determined therefore to hunt the Hippopotamus, and for that purpoſe ſent ſeveral of my men to the banks of the river, to obſerve if they could diſcover any. We cleaned all our fire-arms, and caſt large balls, in which (according to the African cuſtom) I put an eighth part of pewter; the balls by this means penetrate farther, as they do not flatten againſt the bones.

After

After the evening fires were kindled (a taſk which was not eaſily accompliſhed, as the ground was damp, and the wood wet.) I regaled my men with tea, and I am certain, that over one ounce they poured at leaſt fifty pints of boiling water.

The evening was one of the moſt amuſing we had yet paſt; ever ſome joke, pun, or pleaſant tale, from theſe good folks, who ſeated round the fire, endeavoured to amuſe me, and fix my attention, by giving proofs of attachment and cordiality.

Above all, the queſtion was, who ſhould ſhew the moſt proweſs the next day, in chace of the Hippopotamus; all wiſhed to be there, and this made it difficult to ſettle the party to the general ſatisfaction. I wiſhed ſome of my men to diſtribute themſelves about the country, to ſhoot gazells,

gazells, on which I built more for proviſion than on the Hippopotamuſes, particularlyas the edge of the river was ſo covered with reeds, buſhes and trees, that it was difficult to find them.

As night advanced I was ſurprized the men I ſent on diſcovery were not returned; I ordered three guns to be fired; near half an hour paſſed without any anſwer, when at intervals of four or five minutes, we diſtinguiſhed three reports, which made us judge they were pointed at an Hippopotamus. In a quarter of an hour we heard three more diſcharges; but the ſound did not appear ſo diſtant as before. From time to time the firing continued, each report ſounding nearer, which perſuaded us the unhappy men were flying from ſome wild beaſt. I uſed my utmoſt ſpeed to join them, directed by the guns; at length they appeared, alarmed and trembling, but had ſeen nothing; though from

from the uneaſineſs of the two dogs they had with them, they were convinced ſome lions purſued their ſteps. The dogs, as we afterwards found had not deceived them.

The Hottentots informed me they had heard the grunting of an Hippopotamus, rather above the ſpot, where they had laid wait; this information pleaſed me, but we wanted reſt, and returned to the camp.

About half paſt eleven, the roaring of a lion, at a very ſmall diſtance, ſtruck my ear, which was immediately anſwered by another of the ſame ſpecies, but conſiderably further off; but this laſt joined the other in a quarter of an hour, and together they kept ranging round the camp. We were ſoon prepared for them, and making a general diſcharge of our pieces, intimidated, and forced the animals to fly. I had no doubt they were the ſame that had followed

followed my men the night before, who certainly owed their ſafety to the information given by the dogs.

It would be difficult to expreſs how very fearful the boldeſt dog is of a Lion, and it is eaſy during the night, to diſcover by his countenance, what ſpecies of wild beaſt is near. If a Lion, the dog, without ſtirring, begins to howl fearfully, and experiencing the greateſt uneaſineſs, creeps towards the human ſpecies, and careſſing him, ſeems to demand protection. The other domeſtic animals are not leſs agitated, all riſing, none attempting to ſleep. The oxen lowing in an under melancholy tone; Horſes paw and ſuffer great agitation; the Goats, likewiſe, ſhew their alarm, and the ſheep preſſed one againſt another, form an immovable maſs——Man alone, proud and ſanguine, ſeizes his weapon, and palpitating with impatience, ſighs to meet his victim.

On

On theſe occaſions, the alarm of Kees was very ſtriking; fearful of our guns as of the approach of the Lion, the ſmalleſt movement made him tremble; moaning as if ſick, he kept cloſe by my ſide, dragging after me, as though overpowered with deadly weakneſs. The Cock alone appeared aſtoniſhed at the common agitation, a Spar-Hawk would have thrown him into conſternation, and he dreaded the ſmell of a Pole-Cat more than all the Lions of Africa. Thus it is, that each has a dreaded enemy, man only, dares all, fears none, except his own ſpecies.

We ſometimes ſee wild animals of the ſame kind fighting, but love is the only paſſion that diſunites them, and provokes their momentary quarrels, which are preſently ſucceeded by peace. Among domeſtic animals, hatred is more durable; is this an effect of tuition or example?

I muſt return to the different ways by which danger is announced, and may without vanity affirm, that no one can more truly delineate them, as all the compilations of ſpeculative eloquence can never equal obſervations, ſo often repeated on that extenſive theatre, the deſerts of Africa.

If an Hyæna approaches, the dog will purſue it within a certain diſtance, without any particular ſymptoms of fear. The Ox continues laying on the earth without alarm, except it is a young beaſt, that has never before heard that dangerous animal; the Horſe remains without any apparent fear. If Jackals (a kind of Foxes) come near, the dogs purſue them with eagerneſs to a prodigious diſtance, unleſs they ſcent Lions or Hyænas by the way, in which caſe they return as quick as poſſible.

The Hottentots pretend that the Jackal is the ſpy of other beaſts, that he comes

to excite and provoke the dogs to follow him, that the Lion or Hyæna may have the better opportunity to ſeize on their prey, which they ſhare amicably with him, in recompenſe for the ſervice performed.

What I have ſeen may in ſome meaſure lead to this aſſertion, which is moſt likely exaggerated; it is certain that as ſoon as the Jackals begin their concert, the Lion or Hyæna is to be expected; theſe, however, will not ſhew themſelves unleſs the dogs are engaged. We ever kept two tied up, to bark in the abſence of the reſt, and prevent the approach of the Hyæna, who fears fire leſs than the Lion.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXI.

KILLS A HIPPOPOTAMUS — ACCOUNT OF THAT ANIMAL — A VULGAR ERROR CONTRADICTED RESPECTING THE EAGLE.

ON the morrow, which was the fifteenth, we were all on foot at day break, I ſent three men to hunt for Buffaloes, Gazells, Gnous, and Coudous; I then took four of my beſt markſmen with three Hottentots to carry my large carbine, ammunition, and ſome dried proviſions, in caſe we ſhould be obliged to paſs

the day in the field, and leaving the reſt of my people with Swanepoel to take care of the camp, we departed

In coaſting the river, we approached the banks as near as poſſible, keeping a profound ſilence. We walked three hours in this manner, without making any diſcovery, but at length ſaw the foot marks of a Hippopotamus, and followed the track for an hour and half, which conducted us to the ſpot from whence it took to the water. On our ſeparating to watch along the banks, the man who was fartheſt off fired his piece, but his ſhot did not take effect.

We did not wait long before it roſe again to breathe, with the head intirely out of the water; the animal having now gained the oppoſite ſhore of the river, which was very wide, two of my people ſwam over, in hopes to oblige it at leaſt to keep the middle, if they could not get it nearer;

nearer; thus far the ſcheme anſwered, but the Hippopotamus ſhewed ſo much diſtruſt, hardly putting its noſe out of the water, and changing its ſituation every moment, never coming up in the ſame place, and replunging ſo ſuddenly, that it was impoſſible to take any certain aim, having already fired thirty times without effect.

The Hottentots that paſſed the river had no guns, the cunning animal remarked the fire did not come from that ſide, and therefore kept pretty near the ſhore.

I now ordered Pit (the man who won the laſt prize) to paſs the river out of ſight of the Hippopotamus, and join his companions, but not to fire without being ſure of his mark; and he executed theſe orders very punctually.

The animal thinking itſelf ſafe on the oppoſite ſide, ſhewed little diſtruſt, lifting

its head ſometimes entirely out of the water. Pit watched his opportunity ſo well on this occaſion, and directed his ſhot with ſuch preciſion, that I made no doubt but the animal was ſeverely wounded, by its rearing the major part of its body out of the water, and ſtruggling violently. I immediately lodged a ball in the breaſt, on which it diſappeared for twenty minutes, after which we perceived it dead, and driving with the current; ſome of my people now plunged into the river and conducted it to ſhore.

I ſhall not attempt to paint the general joy, on ſeeing this monſtrous animal in our poſſeſſion, but our motives were very different; gluttony preſented it to my people as a dainty, on which they were ſoon to gorge; while curioſity offered it to me as an intereſting object of Natural Hiſtory, and which I yet knew only from books and engravings.

The

The legs of the Hippopotamus are ſhort in proportion to its ſize, which was an advantage to us, as we could roll it on the ground like a German-tun, being equally round. I could not for a long time help admiring and examining this enormous beaſt; it was a female; the ball from Pit had taken place above the left eye, and ſtuck in the jaw; I much doubt whether that wound would have been mortal. My ſhot had entered the ſhoulder, perforated the lungs, and broke a rib.

This animal meaſured, from the tip of the noſe to the tail, ten feet ſeven inches, and eight feet eleven inches in circumference, its bent tuſks were more than five inches long, and one in diameter in the thickeſt part, which made me conjecture it was young; in the ſtomach were leaves and reeds groſsly chewed, likewiſe ſmall branches of the ſize of a gooſe-quill, which appeared only a little flattened, and I have

remarked that large animals, ſuch as the Elephant and Rhinoceros maſticate their food very little.

All engravings of the Hippopotamus are very imperfect, the beſt I know of, is (without contradiction) that of Mr. Allaman, Profeſſor of Phyſic, at Leyden, which was engraved from drawings he received from Mr. Gordon. In my deſcription of animals I ſhall have one copied that I drew myſelf, and which I hope will ſatisfy the naturaliſt.

I ſent a Hottentot to the camp, with orders to bring the next morning two ſets of oxen, to carry home our prize, and as it was late, we choſe a large tree, under which we determined to paſs the night. It was near the river, and within ſight of the animal, which we durſt not quit for fear of its being viſited by carnivorous beaſts; we were ſurrounded by trees, which rendered

rendered our ſituation critical, as we might have been ſurpriſed; but by lighting large fires, and at ſtated intervals diſcharging our pieces, we paſſed the night in ſafety, though it was not poſſible to ſleep for gnats, who, attracted by the neighbourhood of the water, and the coolneſs of the ſpot we had choſen, ſwarmed round us by miriads; one of my men who ſlept, had his face ſo much ſtung and ſwelled that he was hardly to be known.

I took care to have a foot of the Hippopotamus prepared in the ſame manner as that of the firſt Elephant I had killed, five months before, in my way to *Ange-Kloof*.

The foot (which had been dreſſing all night) was ſerved up for my breakfaſt, and I thought it ſuperior to the Elephant's, never having eat any thing with greater ſatisfaction.

Though

Though the Hippopotamus is extremely fat, it is not of ſo diſguſting a quality as that of other animals; my people melted and ſipped it by porringers full, like broth; they likewiſe anointed themſelves in ſuch a manner, that they appeared as if varniſhed all over; their exceſs in eating and greaſing having made their ſkins tighten and ſhine to a degree which proved they had not been very frugal in the uſe of it.

I had forgot to ſend for a horſe, but Swanepoel thought for me; the heat was extreme, and we were ſix good leagues from the camp. I ordered the Hippopotamus to be faſtened to a chain, to which we harnaſſed twelve oxen. While we continued our way by the river ſide, they experienced great difficulty and fatigue from the roughneſs of the road, and from trees that perpetually intercepted our paſſage, but as ſoon as we reached the plain, which was covered with high graſs, I cauſed the oxen

to

to be changed, and ſeeing the ſecond ſet went on well, mounted my horſe and made the beſt of my way to the camp. Gager, my favorite dog, who never quitted me in all my parties, was this time obliged to lag behind with the Hottentots, who arrived about five o'clock in the evening.

The three Hottentots I had ſent in ſearch of game, alſo returned fortunate, having killed two Gnous and three Gazells, which abundantly ſupplied us with proviſions; but the exceſſive heat, and dragging the Hippopotamus on the ground, had bruiſed it ſo much, that ſome of the beſt part began to ſpoil, which obliged us to paſs the night in cutting up and ſalting a part of it, which we put in the ſkins of the Gnous my men had killed, reſerving the beſt pieces to pack in a brandy barrel, having firſt ſecured the liquor in pitchers, My men did not let ſlip this opportunity to get very drunk.

The

The following night our two lions returned, accompanied by ſeveral hyænas and jackals. One of the hyænas was bold enough to paſs our fires, and approach us; on which a Hottentot fired, but miſſed her. The jackals too came into our camp; and had it not been for our dogs, we muſt have ſhared our proviſions with them.

The next day my men employed themſelves in cutting the ſkin off the Hippopotamus, to make what, in this country, the call *Chanboc*, which are whips, uſed to drive the oxen. They are like thoſe uſed in Europe, but much larger and longer. The ſkin, which in ſome parts is two inches thick, is cut into proper lengths, of two inches wide, which renders it an exact ſquare; they make each piece about ſix feet long, tie a weight to one end, hang it up to dry, and afterwards beat and round it with a mallet, making it gradually

gradually ſmaller towards one end. They form leſs ones for horſes, which have the peculiar advantage over thoſe of Europe of never breaking, eſpecially if ſometimes rubbed with a little oil.

They make the ſame uſe of the ſkins of the Rhinoceros; theſe indeed are prefered by the inhabitants of the Cape, for though not ſo ſtrong, they receive a finer poliſh, being almoſt as tranſparent as horn; but the Coloniſts, prefering utility to beauty, ever uſe the former. Theſe whips are dear, as neither of the animals from which they are made, are now to be procured in the Colonies; and, frequently, thoſe who go further in ſearch of them, are diſappointed, by not meeting with any.

The ſkin of theſe animals is not fit for any other uſe; it is much like that of the hog, except in thickneſs; indeed the Hippo-

Hippopotamus, in ſome meaſure, reſembles that animal; there is little difference in the fat, and if it could be ſalted with requiſite precaution, it would be prefered; eſpecially as it is reckoned extremely ſalutary. At the Cape, for inſtance, the fat is thought ſo wholeſome, that they affirm, if it is taken in regular portions, it will radically cure all diſorders of the breaſt. I kept ſome by me that was not thicker than the oil of olives in the coldeſt weather.

The tuſks of the Hippopotamus are of a ſuperior quality to ivory; the latter growing yellow by time, while the former preſerves its original purity and whiteneſs; no wonder therefore, that the Europeans make them ſo great an object of traffic, particularly the French, as by the aid of art they ſupplant nature, and figure admirably in the mouth of a pretty woman.

My

My Hottentots reckoned on a ſecond hunt of the Hippopotamus, their feaſting on the firſt being yet freſh in their memories; but I found we had proviſion enough, and that our time might be more uſefully employed, or at leaſt, that we might vary our occupations, and therefore determined to try fiſhing.

With ſome difficulty I found a place on the river proper for my net; our ſucceſs was not great, we only caught about twenty fiſh, of two or three kinds, the longeſt of which was not above ſix inches; but fried in the fat of the Hippopotamus they were excellent.

This fiſhing was not conſiderable enough to intereſt us, particularly as the approach to the river was rather difficult and diſagreeable, we therefore drew out our net. While they were folding it, a bird approached

ed us without any ſign of fear, uttering a ſhrill cry.

My men ſaid it was a bird that diſcovers honey, and I obſerved it bore a great analogy to one, known to ornithologiſts, by the name of the *Coucou Indicateur* (Indicative Cuckoo;) but this was much larger than the bird already known to me. The Hottentots are very fond of it, on account of the ſervice it renders them, they therefore begged me to ſpare its life; but as it was of a new ſpecies, which I wiſhed to join to my collection, I could not reſiſt the inclination of ſhooting it.

I found it was of the ſpecies of Indicative Cuckoos already known, but larger, with ſome difference in the plumage.—Some time after I killed three birds of this kind, who differed from each other, though of the ſame ſpecies.

They

They are well known to the natives of Africa, who hold them in great reſpect; they live entirely on honey and wax, which they involuntarily diſcover. The naturaliſts place this bird (though I know not why) among the cuckoos, which it only reſembles in the formation of its feet; being quite different in every other reſpect.

I perhaps may run the riſk of being cenſured by poſſeſſors of ſcientific cabinets; but I cannot avoid ſaying, that large volumes are nothing compared with the great book of nature; and though an error may have been ſtrengthened by a hundred eloquent pens, it is, notwithſtanding, yet an error.

This bird has no more ſimilarity to the cuckoo than the wood-pecker, *barbus*, paroquet, and a number of others, whoſe feet are alike. If it muſt be ranged in a

known claſs, it appertains more to the barbus, which it moſt reſembles.

In the ſtomach of this bird I found nothing but wax, and ſome honey, not the leaſt appearance of any inſects. The ſkin is thick, and of ſo cloſe a texture, that even when freſh, it can hardly be pierced with a pin; which I conſider as one of nature's admirable precautions, for having deſtined this bird to diſpute its ſubſiſtence with the moſt ingenious of inſects, ſhe has alſo afforded a covering which the ſting cannot penetrate.

It builds its neſt in the hollows of trees, climbing like the wood-pecker, and ſits upon its own eggs; this little account of its manners is ſufficient to ſeparate it totally from the cuckoo, and diſtinguiſh it as a different kind.

My

My Hottentot Klaas, in returning from hunting, brought an eagle which he had killed, it was of a ſpecies unknown to me, and undeſcribed by any author; I recompenced him, and gave him likewiſe a double quantity of tobacco; not that I was more generous to Klaas on this occaſion than I ſhould have been to another, though I prefered him to the reſt, but I wiſhed to excite, in my people, a deſire of making diſcoveries.

This bird was extremely black, and ſeemed to reſemble the vulture as much as the eagle, though different in ſome inſtances. Hunger changes the eagle into a vulture, that is to ſay, when diſtreſſed for food it will feed on putrified carrion. It is a vulgar error, that this bird only ſubſiſts by preying on others; for when I cauſed the offal of animals we had killed to be ſpread about, to attract carnivorous birds,

eagles, as well as others, profited by the carnage.

I here aſk pardon of the ancient and modern poets, for thus degrading the nature of this noble king of birds; for I muſt call it degrading, to ſee this favorite bird of Jove feeding on the ſcattered remains of infected carrion.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXII.

VISIT OF THE GONAQUAIS—ARE ENTERTAINED BY THE AUTHOR—MEETS WITH NARINA—DEPARTURE OF THE HOORD.

ON the eighteenth we paſſed great part of the night in firing our pieces, to drive away the lions, who continued to viſit us, as did alſo the voracious hyænas, which prevented my ſleeping 'till very late. When I awoke in the morning I was much ſurpriſed to find myſelf ſurrounded by twenty Gonaquias. But this viſit deſerves the moſt ample deſcription, from which

the reader may form a better judgment of theſe ſavages, than by all the laboured diſcourſes of philoſophy.

The chief approached firſt, to make his compliments; the women followed, decorated to the utmoſt, freſh greaſed, and powdered with *Bougheu* (or Bucku;) this is a red duſt, made from a root of that name, with which they powder their ſkins after being greaſed, and which is tolerably agreeable; in addition to this, their faces were all painted in a hundred different forms. Each made me a preſent—one gave me oſtriches eggs, another a young lamb, others offered me milk in baſkets, a circumſtance that aſtoniſhed me.—— "What!" exclaimed I, "milk in baſkets!" I recollected at that moment the diſguſting copper veſſels, which ſome time ſince were uſed for milk in Paris, 'till they were forbid by the wiſdom of the police; and in comparing them with thoſe of the Gonaquais,

naquais, I could not help reflecting, how often a powerful city, with all its arts, palaces and great men, is diſtanced by the ſimple productions of thoſe it may deſpiſe.

Theſe baſkets are very pretty, and fabricated with reeds, ſo cloſely interwoven, that they will hold water, and were afterwards of much ſervice to me for that uſe; the Gonaquai chief informed me they were made by the Caffrees, from whom they had procured them.

The chief, who was named Haabas, preſented me with a fine plume of oſtrich feathers; and to ſhew how much I honoured his preſent, I took out thoſe that were in my hat, and put his in the place. Satisfaction now marked the features of the good old man, and his words and geſtures plainly evinced how much he was pleaſed with the compliment.

It was now time to ſhew I was neither unmindful nor ungrateful for theſe favors; I therefore began, by preſenting him with ſeveral pounds of tobacco; this procured me, at a ſmall expence, a ſcene of the moſt intereſting nature. Haabas, by a ſign, aſſembled all his people, who forming a circle, ſquatted down on the ground; and I ſaw, with infinite ſatisfaction, the chief diſtribute the tobacco among them, reſerving only an equal portion for himſelf.

The ſpirit of equity which ſhone ſo brightly in this good man, excited my admiration; and I added to my former preſent (for his own uſe) a knife, a ſteel, a box of tinder, and a necklace of large glaſs beads. To the women I gave necklaces, and braſs wire for bracelets.

In the midſt of theſe reciprocal offerings of friendſhip, I remarked a young girl of about

about ſixteen, who ſhewed leſs eagerneſs to partake of the ornaments I beſtowed on her companions, than to conſider my perſon; ſhe examined me with ſuch marked attention, that I drew near, to ſatisfy her curioſity. Her figure was charming, her teeth beautifully white, her height and ſhape, elegant and eaſy, and might have ſerved as a model for the pencil of Albane; in ſhort, ſhe was the youngeſt ſiſter of the graces, under the figure of a female Hottentot.

The force of beauty is univerſal, 'tis a ſovereign whoſe power is unlimited. I felt by the prodigality of my preſents, that I paid ſome deference to its power. The young ſavage and myſelf were ſoon acquainted. I gave her a girdle, bracelets, and a necklace of ſmall white beads, which appeared to delight her; I then took a red handkerchief from my neck, with which ſhe bound her head, in this dreſs ſhe was charming;

charming! I took pleaſure in decorating her, which finiſhed, ſhe aſked me for ornaments for her ſiſter, who had remained at home; ſhe pointed out to me her mother, told me ſhe had no father. Nothing could equal the pleaſure I took in ſeeing her, except it was in hearing her ſpeak, for I was ſo charmed with her anſwers, that I fatigued her with interrogations. I aſked her to ſtay with me, making her all ſorts of promiſes; but when I ſpoke of carrying her to my country, where women I told her, were all queens, commanding Hoords of ſlaves; ſhe rejected my propoſal, and even gave marks of impatience and ill-humour. A monarch could not have prevailed on her to quit her Hoord and family, the bare idea inſpired her with melancholy, to baniſh which, I changed the ſubject, and deſired her to bring her ſiſter, which ſhe promiſed to do. Then fixing her eyes on a chair, ſhewed me a knife that laid there: I preſented her with it; this ſhe carried to her mother.

She was fully employed with her new decorations; examining her arms, feet, necklace and girdle, twenty times feeling her head, and adjuſting her handkerchief, with which ſhe appeared much pleaſed. I ſet my glaſs before her, ſhe viewed herſelf very attentively, and even with complacency, ſhewing by her geſtures how much ſhe was ſatisfied, not particularly with her perſon, but her ornaments.

On her departure from the Hoord in the morning, to viſit me, her cheeks had been rubbed with greaſe and ſoot; I made her waſh it off, but could never perſuade her that theſe decorations diminiſhed rather than increaſed her beauty, and whatever ſkill I uſed in my perſuaſions, ſhe ſtill remained as obſtinately attached to her filthy greaſe, as in our climates, the ladies are to rouge and paſtes, which though not leſs diſguſting are more pernicious.

My

My charming pupil desired me to give her my looking-glass, I consented; she made good use of the empire her gentleness had acquired, to ask for all that gave her pleasure, notwithstanding I was obliged to deny her several things that were particularly useful to me, and might have been dangerous to her. My knee buckles had tempted her—the most sparkling gems were not so brilliant as her expressive eyes. I should have been delighted to have given them. How much did I wish at that moment for the most miserable fastenings to supply this useless luxury! unhappily they were the only pair I possessed—I made her comprehend that the buckles were absolutely necessary to me, from which moment she never named them.

I found her name difficult to pronounce, disagreeable to the ear, and inapplicable to my ideas, I therefore re-named her *Narina*, which in the Hottentot language signifies

a

NARIVA,
A Young Gonaquais.

a flower, desiring her to retain this name for my sake. She promised to keep it as long as she lived, in remembrance of me, and in testimony of her love; a sentiment that was no longer a stranger to her heart; this was truly painted in her gentle unadorned language, which powerfully shewed how strong the first impressions of nature are, and that even in the deserts of Africa there is no happiness without an alloy.

I ordered a sheep to be killed, and a good quantity of the Hippopotamus to be dressed, to regale our visitors, who gave into the excess of gaiety; every one danced, my Hottentots not to be out-done in gallantry, entertained them with music, sounding the *Goura*, the *Joum-Joum*, and the *Rabouquin*, nor was the *Jews-Harp* forgotten; this new instrument delighted our visitors. Narina, who thought (like all other pretty women) that she was capable of every thing, tried to play; to carry the likeness

likeneſs ſtill farther, was ſoon tired of her leſſon, and threw the inſtrument from her, calling it deteſtable.

The day paſſed in mirth and feaſting; my men ſhared their brandy (beſides what I had given myſelf) among our viſitors. I ſaw with pleaſure that Narina could not drink; her ſobriety delighted me—I deteſt liquors myſelf, and am amazed how women (particularly) can accuſtom themſelves to the moſt diſguſting of all poiſons.

I reminded my people early of gathering wood for fires, which was ſoon performed; the Gonaquais were of the party, and amply provided for their own uſe. I permitted them to remain all night, aſſigning them a ſpot at ſome diſtance from the camp. Night approaching our fires were kindled, and I regaled my people with tea and coffee. Narina liked tea, but the colour of coffee diſguſted her; I covered her eyes therefore

therefore with my hand, and got her to drink half a diſh; ſhe thought it good, but ſtill preferred tea, drinking a great quantity which much amazed me, for notwithſtanding her aſſertion, that ſhe liked it, ſhe ſeemed to drink the tea in haſte, in order to reach the ſugar at the bottom.

After this frugal meal they returned to dancing 'till midnight, when fatigue obliged them to retire to reſt.

I had for ſome time ſlept in my waggon to avoid the night-dews, I therefore accommodated the Gonaquai chief with my tent. The reader no doubt ſuppoſes that Narina was not among thoſe who were excluded my camp. She had no idea of quitting her friend, 'till I pointed out her mother and companions who were about to depart, when I received the adieu of the gentle Narina.

I ſent two of my people armed to paſs the night with the Gonaquais, and defend them, ſhould any carnivorous beaſts approach; when they were departed I ordered the reſt of my people to reſt.

I could not ſleep myſelf, all that had paſſed ſince the arrival of the Gonaquais was painted on my imagination in new and pleaſing colours; the manners of theſe people were ſo pure, ſimple and intereſting, and ſo different from the account given by ſome romantic travellers. My converſation with Haabas and Narina, particularly pleaſed me, and made me think the time mis-ſpent in their abſence, and the hours too rapid in their company.

In the morning I viſited the camp of the Gonaquais, it was juſt day break, they all ſlept profoundly, rolled up in their Kroſes, (theſe are cloaks, made of the ſkins of different animals, and ſerve for a covering both

both day and night) Narina was with her mother, on a mat I had given them; the ſeven other women were huddled together, and formed a laughable group; neither heads or feet were to be ſeen, but entirely concealed under their coverings. I bid them good morrow by firing my piece; on the inſtant their heads popped up, and exhibited the moſt comical picture imaginable; notwithſtanding this noiſe ſome did not awake, which is not to be wondered at, as the ſleep of the Hottentots is almoſt lethargic. I gave them time to recover their ſurpriſe, wiſhing to ſhoot ſome game before the heat of the day.

I returned about ten o'clock with ſome birds, and among others a Gobe Mouch, (Fly Catcher.) This charming bird is of a fine red, with a long tail, its head ornamented with a beautiful tuft of the ſame colour with the body, but brighter; the long feathers in the tail gave it an air of

dignity; this the female of the ſame ſpecies does not poſſeſs, nor does the male bird keep this diſtinction longer than pairing time, which laſts about three months, ſoon after which theſe two feathers drop, nothing then diſtinguiſhes it from the hen, but the darker ſhades of its plumage.

This bird muſt not be miſtaken for one of the ſame ſpecies, deſcribed by Buffon, and Briſſon, by the name of the tufted or long-tailed fly-catcher of the Cape; for this bird is not found there. That belongs to the Indies, and particularly to the Iſle of Ceylon, and is very different from mine; the characters that particularly diſtinguiſh them will be given in my Ornithology, and I can only ſay before hand, that the birds deſcribed by that name, one of which is near white, the other red, and which are given as different ſpecies, are abſolutely the ſame, and that the variety of colours ariſe from the difference of the ſeaſons, which

any

any one may be convinced of, by examining one I have in my cabinet, who is immediately between the two ſtates, and ſhews clearly the progreſſion from white to red.

That I had juſt ſhot never experiences that change, which is enough to diſtinguiſh and rank it in a different claſs.

After carrying home my birds, I returned to the ſettlement of my viſitors; the men only were there, the women, I was informed, were gone to bathe. Curious to ſee this ceremony, I went to the river; their voices and laughter ſoon led me to the ſpot; I glided between the trees, and arrived on the banks without being ſeen. They were all ſwimming, playing and diving with admirable dexterity.

After having for ſome time obſerved the ſwimmers, I fired my gun, and preſented

myſelf before them; they inſtantly plunged into the water, ſhewing only the tip of their noſes. I ſeated myſelf on their habiliments, which were put together in a heap, tantalizing them, by holding theſe up, and inviting them to come and dreſs themſelves. The mother of Narina laughed at the diſtreſs of her companions very heartily; ſhe had quitted the water before my arrival, and was ſeated under a tree, waiting for the reſt.

For a long time they intreated me to go, but I was deaf to their ſolicitation. At length they thought of a ſcheme, which was executed with a ſkill that aſtoniſhed me. They knew of my partiality for Narina; her mother, therefore, threw her kros and apron to her, and ſhe dreſſed herſelf in the water; then coming to me, with an air of ſupplicating tenderneſs, entreated me to retire, and give her companions time to dreſs. I pretended unwillingneſs,

but

but taking my hand, ſhe ſucceeded, by half forcing me out of ſight; at the ſame time calling to her friends to make haſte and dreſs.

We then continued our way to the tent, Narina playing with me by the way, with as much freedom as if I had been her brother, or one of her companions; ſometimes running and leaping over buſhes, brooks and pits, that intercepted her paſſage. Being young and inured to fatigue, I might have ſet our European Herculeſes at defiance; but whether the remains of gallantry made me exert but half my ſtrength in oppoſition to Narina, or that ſhe had greater ſkill and agility, I cannot tell, but I was generally obliged to yield her the palm of victory. Sometimes, getting a little forward, ſhe would challenge me to race with her, then darting along with amazing ſwiftneſs, ſhe would bound over the paths, and gaining the different turnings

of

of the wood, meet and ſurpriſe me in the paſſage.

The different birds that were flying about in the foreſt, obliged me often to uſe my gun; it was the only method I had to reſtrain the wildneſs of my young ſavage; nothing could equal the pleaſure ſhe took in ſeeing me fire.

In our way I ſhot twenty birds, and as I had no dog with me, Narina picked up the game. I had loſt ſight of my camp; the mirth and playfulneſs of my young companion having led me further than I intended: She concluded, however, with a retaliation for the trick I had ſerved herſelf and companions, on the banks of the *Groot-Vis*.

In our walk we had again met with that river; a heron which I ſhot fell in the water, and was carried by the current

rent into the middle of the ſtream; I ſhould have been particularly ſorry to have loſt it, having before taken great pains to procure one, which was ſpoiled by the negligence of my people.

I was for immediately plunging into the river, but was very much incommoded by the reeds and graſs which grew on the banks; Narina, who ſaw my embarraſſment, and how aukwardly I attemped to gain my bird, ruſhed into the river, and ſoon recovered the wiſhed-for prize. I ſtood on the bank, earneſtly inviting her to ſhore; but with a playful archneſs, ſhe turned a deaf ear to all my entreaties, holding up the bird, and beckoning me to fetch it. To provoke me the more, ſhe ſwam over to the oppoſite ſide, from whence ſhe made game of my cowardice. I have before obſerved I could not ſwim.

When

When I found I could not obtain the bird, I ſeated myſelf on the bank of the river, and waited patiently for her return; on perceiving this, ſhe ſwam back, diving by the way as ſhe croſſed. I preſented my piece in jeſt, which did not in the leaſt alarm her; ſhe only the more obſtinately refuſed me the heron.——We now took the direct road to the camp.

The female Gonaquais, whom we had left on the borders of the river, ſoon joined us; a baſhful ſhame was marked on their features, and gave me cauſe to bluſh for having ſported with their delicacy.

I gave my ſavages their breakfaſts, my diſſecting table was already ſet out, this was uſed for no other purpoſe, and with two chairs formed the whole furniture of my tent. I now began preparing my birds. This was an operation they knew nothing of, and at which they ſeemed ſurpriſed,

priſed, nor could they conceive why I firſt killed the birds, and then endeavoured to reſtore them to their natural forms. I did not loſe time in explaining to them the nature and value of the cabinets collected by the curious; all this would have appeared too myſterious. But they would have been yet more aſtoniſhed had I told them, that my travelling ſo far was principally for that purpoſe.

Narina once aſked me if there were no birds in my country; it would have been vain to have entered into long diſſertations on a ſubject that would not have been underſtood; beſides, I was at that time buſied in preparing a king-fiſher, which I preſented to my lively ſavage.

Haabas intreated me to place my camp near his Hoord, where I ſhould find great variety of birds. He made me underſtand, that the diſtance was about two

leagues; and I promiſed to viſit him in a few days.

They were now preparing to depart; I made them all dine with me; after which I gave Haabas a ſmall quantity of tobacco, which much pleaſed him. Narina promiſed to bring me ſome milk, and to conduct her ſiſter to the camp. At length, thoroughly ſatisfied with each other, and with often repeated adieus, the good people quitted me, I cauſed them to be accompanied by one of my people, whom I charged to learn the road, and to make ſome exchanges for ſheep.

END OF THE FIRST VOLUME.

Travels in America. Le Vaillant
1790. vol. I

Received:: The book was bound in full dark brown mottled calf, plain endpapers and green and gold end-bands. The title was in gold on red leather, the volume number in gold on a green circle of leather in the second panel. The front and back board had one gold line as a border. The six panels of the spine had a gold border with an urn in the middle.

Treatment: The text block was reinforced with stab joint endpapers. Adhesives used at the spine was a 50/50 mix of Jade 403 and methyl cellulose.

1983 O. P.-C.